



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07K 14/47 (2006.01) C07K 16/30 (2006.01)
C07K 14/705 (2006.01)

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2019/012900

(22) International Filing Date:

09 January 2019 (09.01.2019)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

62/615,270 09 January 2018 (09.01.2018) US

(71) Applicant: **ELSTAR THERAPEUTICS, INC.** [US/US];
840 Memorial Drive, 4th Floor, Cambridge, Massachusetts
02139 (US).

(72) Inventors: **LOEW, Andreas**; 840 Memorial Drive, 4th
Floor, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **VASH, Bri-
an Edward**; 840 Memorial Drive, 4th Floor, Cambridge,
Massachusetts 02139 (US).

(74) Agent: **ZHANG, MENG MENG**; WILSON SONSINI
GOODRICH & ROSATI, 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto,
California 94304 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,
CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,
DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,
HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,
KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,
OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,
SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ,
UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ,
TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,
EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV,
MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,
TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW,
KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

(54) Title: CALRETICULIN BINDING CONSTRUCTS AND ENGINEERED T CELLS FOR THE TREATMENT OF DISEASES

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are nucleic acid constructs, polypeptides and T cells related to antigen binding domains that bind to mutant calreticulin; and methods of use thereof for the treatment of diseases, including cancer.



CALRETICULIN BINDING CONSTRUCTS AND ENGINEERED T CELLS FOR THE TREATMENT OF DISEASES

CROSS-REFERENCE

[0001] This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/615,270, filed January 9, 2018, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

[0002] Primary myelofibrosis (PMF), essential thrombocythemia (ET) and polycythemia vera (PV) are monoclonal hematological disorders that belong to the classical BCR-ABL negative myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPN) (Campbell & Green, 2006). Since the 2005 discovery of a somatic mutation in the JAK2 kinase gene, a tremendous progress has been made in molecular diagnosis, clinical management, treatment and molecular understanding of MPN. The valine to phenylalanine (V617F) mutation constitutively activates the Jak2 kinase resulting in increased phosphorylation of its substrates (Stat5, Stat3, Erk, etc.) and leading to increased cytokine responsiveness of myeloid cells (Baxter et al, 2005; James et al, 2005; Kralovics et al, 2005; Levine et al, 2005). Identification of additional mutations soon followed such as in JAK2 exon 12 in PV (Scott et al, 2007) and in the thrombopoietin receptor gene MPL in PMF and ET (Pardanani et al, 2006; Pikman et al, 2006). Although the three MPN disease entities differ in their clinical presentation, they share many molecular as well as clinical features. The JAK2-V617F mutation is present in about 95% of PV cases, 60% PMF and 50% of ET cases, respectively. Mutations in JAK2 exon 12 are specific to about 3% of PV cases whereas MPL mutations are restricted to the PMF (5%) and ET (3%). All three MPN entities are predisposed at a variable degree to thrombosis, bleeding and leukemic transformation (Sverdlow et al, 2008). Although patients may remain in the chronic phase of MPN for several years, disease progression occurs in a form of secondary myelofibrosis in PV and ET, development of accelerated phase with variable degree of pancytopenia followed by leukemic transformation affecting all three MPN entities (Sverdlow et al, 2008).

[0003] Somatic mutations accumulate during the entire clonal evolution of MPN hematopoietic stem cells. These acquired genetic alterations may be point mutations, chromosomal lesions and epigenetic defects and they all may contribute to the fitness of the evolving clone (Klampfl et al, 2011; Kralovics, 2008). These mutations may accelerate proliferation by various means, decrease differentiation potential of progenitors or render them less susceptible to apoptosis. Mutations affecting these mechanisms have been described in genes such as TET2 (Delhommeau et al, 2009), EZH2 (Ernst et al, 2010), DNMT3A (Stegelmann et al, 2011), ASXL1 (Stein et al, 2011), and TP53 (Harutyunyan et al, 2011) in different types of myeloid malignancies including MPN (Milosevic & Kralovics, 2013). However, so far only JAK2 and MPL mutations are considered strongly MPN associated and they represent the most useful molecular markers of MPN.

[0004] Despite the progress made in the understanding of the molecular pathogenesis of MPN

approximately half of the patients with PMF and ET lack a molecular marker for diagnosis as these patients are negative for both JAK2 and MPL mutations. The mutant calreticulin specific antibody domain constructs provided herein solve these problems.

SUMMARY

[0005] Mutant calreticulin proteins has been identified and found to be associated with PMF and ET (see, e.g., Klampfl et al. (N Engl J Med 2013; 369:2379-2390 Dec. 19, 2013), Nangalia et al. (N Engl J Med 2013; 369:2391-2405) and Cazzola and Kralovics (Blood 2014; 123(24):3714-9).

[0006] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises an antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain.

[0007] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding a human or humanized antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain.

[0008] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding an antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain binds to an epitope of a mutant calreticulin polypeptide with K_D of 200 nM or less.

[0009] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding an antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises: a heavy chain variable domain (V_H) amino acid sequence with at least 77% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, at least 75% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and/or a light chain variable domain (V_L) amino acid sequence with at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0010] In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain binds to an epitope of a mutant calreticulin polypeptide with K_D of 200 nM or less.

[0011] In some embodiments, the antibody domain is a human or humanized antibody domain.

[0012] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid comprises a sequence encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises the antibody domain comprising the mutant calreticulin binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain.

[0013] In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises a heavy chain variable domain (V_H) amino acid sequence with at least 77% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, at least 75% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and/or a light chain variable domain (V_L) amino acid sequence with at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3,

or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0014] In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises a V_H amino acid sequence with at least 77% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1; and a V_L amino acid sequence with at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0015] In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises a V_H amino acid sequence with at least 75% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and a V_L amino acid sequence with at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0016] In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises: a heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1) with an amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 7 or 10; a heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2) with an amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 8 or 11; and a heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) with an amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 9 or 12 or 16; and a light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1) with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13; a light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2) with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14; and a light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOs: 15. In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises: a HC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7, a HC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, and a HC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9; and a LC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13, a LC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and a LC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15. In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises: a HC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10, a HC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11, and a HC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12; and a LC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13, a LC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and a LC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15. In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises: a HC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10, a HC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11, and a HC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16; and a LC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13, a LC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and a LC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

[0017] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid further encodes a leader sequence comprising an amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 17; or an amino acid sequence

comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17.

[0018] In some embodiments, the CAR comprises an extracellular domain.

[0019] In some embodiments, the encoded antibody domain is connected to (i) the encoded transmembrane domain or (ii) the encoded extracellular domain, by a hinge domain.

[0020] In some embodiments, the encoded hinge domain comprises a CD8 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 19; or a CD8 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19.

[0021] In some embodiments, the encoded hinge domain comprises an IgG4 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 33; or an IgG4 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33.

[0022] In some embodiments, the encoded hinge domain comprises $(G_4S)_n$, wherein G is glycine, S is serine, and n is an integer from 1 to 4.

[0023] In some embodiments, the encoded transmembrane domain comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CDS, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154; or a CD8 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 21; or a CD8 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21.

[0024] In some embodiments, the encoded intracellular domain comprises a costimulatory domain, wherein the costimulatory domain comprises a functional signaling domain derived from a protein selected from the group consisting of a MHC class I molecule, a TNF receptor protein, an Immunoglobulin-like protein, a cytokine receptor, an integrin, a signaling lymphocytic activation molecule (SLAM protein), an activating NK cell receptor, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRP1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

[0025] In some embodiments, the costimulatory domain comprises a 4-1BB amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 23; or a 4-1BB amino acid sequence comprising at least one,

two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23.

[0026] In some embodiments, the costimulatory domain comprises a CD28 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 25; or a CD28 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25.

[0027] In some embodiments, the costimulatory domain comprises an ICOS amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 27; or an ICOS amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 27.

[0028] In some embodiments, the encoded intracellular domain comprises a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 29; or a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29.

[0029] In some embodiments, the encoded intracellular domain comprises a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 31; or a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31.

[0030] In some embodiments, the encoded intracellular domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta.

[0031] In some embodiments, the encoded intracellular domain comprises an amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 35; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 35.

[0032] In some embodiments, the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a primary signaling domain comprising a functional signaling domain derived from CD3 zeta, TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CDS, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278, FcεRI, DAP10, DAP12, or CD66d.

[0033] In some embodiments, the encoded antibody domain is a single chain antibody domain or an scFv antibody domain.

[0034] In some embodiments, the encoded antibody domain comprises a single polypeptide chain comprising the V_H amino acid sequence and the V_L amino acid sequence.

[0035] In some embodiments, the encoded V_H amino acid sequence is connected to the encoded V_L amino acid sequence by a linker.

[0036] In some embodiments, the encoded antibody domain comprises a single polypeptide chain comprising the encoded HC CDR1, HC CDR2, HC CDR3, LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 amino acid sequences.

[0037] In some embodiments, the encoded HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 amino acid sequence

are connected to the encoded LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 amino acid sequences by a linker.

[0038] In some embodiments, the encoded linker sequence comprises (G₄S)_n, wherein G is glycine, S is serine, and n is an integer from 1 to 4.

[0039] In some embodiments, n is 4.

[0040] In some embodiments, the encoded linker sequence comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 36.

[0041] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 37; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37.

[0042] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 38; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 38.

[0043] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 39; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 39.

[0044] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 40; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 40.

[0045] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 41; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41.

[0046] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 42; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 42.

[0047] In some embodiments, the antibody domain binds to an epitope of mutant calreticulin comprising a mutant calreticulin type 1 mutation. A CALR type 1 mutation can be encoded by a 52-bp deletion (p.L367fs*46). In some embodiments, the antibody domain binds to an epitope of mutant calreticulin comprising a mutant calreticulin type 2 mutation. A CALR type 2 mutation epitope can be encoded by a 5-bp TTGTC insertion (p.K385fs*47).

[0048] In some embodiments, the antibody domain is a monoclonal antibody domain.

[0049] In some embodiments, the antibody domain is a human antibody domain.

[0050] In some embodiments, the antibody domain is a humanized antibody domain.

- [0051] In some embodiments, the antibody domain is a chimeric antibody domain.
- [0052] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a vector comprising a nucleic acid described herein.
- [0053] In some embodiments, the vector is a DNA vector, an RNA vector, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, or a retrovirus vector.
- [0054] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid described herein.
- [0055] In some embodiments, the polypeptide is a CAR.
- [0056] In some embodiments, the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof.
- [0057] In some embodiments, the antibody is an IgG class antibody.
- [0058] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising an immunoconjugate comprising a polypeptide composition described herein, wherein the polypeptide is conjugated to a therapeutic agent.
- [0059] In one aspect, provided herein is a composition comprising a cell comprising a composition described herein.
- [0060] In some embodiments, the cell is an immune cell.
- [0061] In some embodiments, the cell is an immune effector cell.
- [0062] In some embodiments, the cell is a CD8⁺ or CD4⁺ T cell.
- [0063] In some embodiments, the cell is a human cell.
- [0064] In some embodiments, the cell is an autologous cell.
- [0065] In some embodiments, the cell is an allogenic cell.
- [0066] In some embodiments, the cell further expresses a chimeric molecule that comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that comprises a positive signal from an intracellular signaling domain.
- [0067] In one aspect, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a cell described herein; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.
- [0068] In one aspect, provided herein is a method of making an immune effector cell, comprising transducing the immune effector cell with a vector composition described herein.
- [0069] In one aspect, provided herein is a method of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells, comprising introducing an in vitro transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, wherein the RNA comprises a nucleic acid composition described herein.
- [0070] In one aspect, provided herein is a method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell composition described herein.
- [0071] In one aspect, provided herein is a use of a composition described herein, in the manufacture of a medicament.
- [0072] In some embodiments, the medicament is for treatment of a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin.
- [0073] In one aspect, provided herein is a use of a composition described herein, for treating a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin.

[0074] In one aspect, provided herein is a method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell composition described herein.

[0075] In some embodiments, the disease is a myeloid malignancy.

[0076] In some embodiments, the disease is selected from the group consisting of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute lymphoblastic B-cell leukemia (B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia, BALL), acute lymphoblastic T-cell leukemia (T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (TALL), B-cell prolymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), hairy cell leukemia, Hodgkin lymphoma, a histiocytic disorder, a mast cell disorder, a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome, a myeloproliferative neoplasm, a plasma cell myeloma, a plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, and combinations thereof.

[0077] In some embodiments, the cell is administered in combination with one or more of: an agent that increases the efficacy of the cell; an agent that ameliorates one or more side effects associated with administration of the cell; or an agent that treats the disease associated with the expression of mutant calreticulin.

[0078] In some embodiments, the agent is a JAK2 inhibitor.

[0079] In some embodiments, the cell comprises an mRNA encoding a CAR.

[0080] In some embodiments, the cell is administered in combination with second therapeutic agent or procedure selected from the group consisting of a chemotherapy, a targeted anti-cancer therapy, an oncolytic drug, a cytotoxic agent, a cytokine, surgical procedure, a radiation procedure, an agonist of a costimulatory molecule, an inhibitor of an immune checkpoint molecule, a vaccine, or a second CAR-based immunotherapy.

[0081] In some embodiments, the cell is administered in combination with:

[0082] an agonist of a costimulatory molecule selected from the group consisting of OX40, CD27, CD27, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), ICOS (CD278), 4-1BB (CD137), GITR, CD30, CD40, BAFFR, HVEM, CD7, LIGHT, NKG2C, SLAMF7, NKp80, CD160, B7-H3 or CD83 ligand; or

[0083] an inhibitor of an immune checkpoint molecule selected from the group consisting of PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3, CEACAM-5, LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GALS, adenosine, or TGFR.

[0084] In some embodiments, the cell is administered in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor, a TIM-3 inhibitor, a CEACAM-1 inhibitor, or a combination thereof.

[0085] In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering a T cell depleting agent after treatment with the cell, thereby depleting the cell.

[0086] In some embodiments, the T cell depleting agent is a CD52 inhibitor and is administered one, two, three, four, or five weeks after administration of the cell.

[0087] In some embodiments, the cell expresses a mutant calreticulin CAR polypeptide and a target protein recognized by the T cell depleting agent, wherein the target protein is CD20 and the T cell

depleting agent is an anti-CD20 antibody.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0088] Provided herein are nucleic acid constructs, polypeptides and T cells related to antigen binding domains that binds to mutant calreticulin; and methods of use thereof for the treatment of diseases, including cancer and myeloid malignancies.

Definitions

[0089] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which the invention pertains.

[0090] The term “a” and “an” refers to one or to more than one (i.e., to at least one) of the grammatical object of the article. By way of example, “an element” means one element or more than one element.

[0091] As used herein, “about” can mean plus or minus less than 1 or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, or greater than 30 percent, depending upon the situation and known or knowable by one skilled in the art.

[0092] The term “Chimeric Antigen Receptor” or alternatively a “CAR” refers to a recombinant polypeptide construct comprising at least an extracellular antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a cytoplasmic signaling domain (also referred to herein as “an intracellular signaling domain”) comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule as defined below. In some embodiments, the domains in the CAR polypeptide construct are in the same polypeptide chain, e.g., comprise a chimeric fusion protein. In some embodiments, the domains in the CAR polypeptide construct are not contiguous with each other, e.g., are in different polypeptide chains, e.g., as provided in an RCAR as described herein.

[0093] In one aspect, the stimulatory molecule of the CAR is the zeta chain associated with the T cell receptor complex. In one aspect, the cytoplasmic signaling domain comprises a primary signaling domain (e.g., a primary signaling domain of CD3-zeta). In one aspect, the cytoplasmic signaling domain further comprises one or more functional signaling domains derived from at least one costimulatory molecule as defined below. In one aspect, the costimulatory molecule is chosen from 4-1BB (i.e., CD137), CD27, ICOS, and/or CD28. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a co-stimulatory molecule and a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising two functional signaling domains derived from one or more co-stimulatory molecule(s) and a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect, the CAR comprises a chimeric fusion protein comprising an extracellular antigen recognition domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular signaling domain comprising at least two functional signaling domains derived from one or

more co-stimulatory molecule(s) and a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule. In one aspect the CAR comprises an optional leader sequence at the amino-terminus (N-ter) of the CAR fusion protein. In one aspect, the CAR further comprises a leader sequence at the N-terminus of the extracellular antigen recognition domain, wherein the leader sequence is optionally cleaved from the antigen recognition domain (e.g., aa scFv) during cellular processing and localization of the CAR to the cellular membrane.

[0094] A CAR that comprises an antigen binding domain (e.g., a scFv, a single domain antibody, or TCR (e.g., a TCR alpha binding domain or TCR beta binding domain)) that specifically binds a specific tumor marker X, wherein X can be a tumor marker as described herein, is also referred to as XCAR. For example, a CAR that comprises an antigen binding domain that specifically binds mutant calreticulin is referred to as mutant calreticulin CAR. The CAR can be expressed in any cell, e.g., an immune effector cell as described herein (e.g., a T cell or an NK cell).

[0095] The term “signaling domain” refers to the functional portion of a protein which acts by transmitting information within the cell to regulate cellular activity via defined signaling pathways by generating second messengers or functioning as effectors by responding to such messengers.

[0096] As used herein, the terms “alpha subunit of the IL-3 receptor,” “IL3R α ,” “mutant calreticulin,” “IL3R α chain” and “IL3R α subunit” refer interchangeably to an antigenic determinant known to be detectable on leukemia precursor cells. The human and murine amino acid and nucleic acid sequences can be found in a public database, such as GenBank, UniProt and Swiss-Prot. For example, the amino acid sequence of human IL3R α can be found at Accession No. NP 002174 and the nucleotide sequence encoding of the human IL3R α can be found at Accession No. NM 005191. In one aspect the antigen-binding portion of the CAR recognizes and binds an epitope within the extracellular domain of the mutant calreticulin protein. In one aspect, the mutant calreticulin protein is expressed on a cancer cell. As used herein, “mutant calreticulin” includes proteins comprising mutations, e.g., point mutations, fragments, insertions, deletions and splice variants of full length wild-type mutant calreticulin.

[0097] The term “antibody,” as used herein, refers to a protein, or polypeptide sequence derived from an immunoglobulin molecule which specifically binds with an antigen. Antibodies can be polyclonal or monoclonal, multiple or single chain, or intact immunoglobulins, and may be derived from natural sources or from recombinant sources. Antibodies can be tetramers of immunoglobulin molecules.

[0098] The term “antibody fragment” refers to at least one portion of an intact antibody, or recombinant variants thereof, and refers to the antigen binding domain, e.g., an antigenic determining variable region of an intact antibody, that is sufficient to confer recognition and specific binding of the antibody fragment to a target, such as an antigen. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab')₂, and Fv fragments, scFv antibody fragments, linear antibodies, single domain antibodies such as sdAb (either V_L or V_H), camelid V_HH domains, and multi-specific antibodies formed from antibody fragments such as a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region, and an isolated CDR or other epitope binding fragments of an antibody. An antigen binding fragment can also be incorporated into single domain antibodies, maxibodies,

minibodies, nanobodies, intrabodies, diabodies, triabodies, tetrabodies, v-NAR and bis-scFv (see, e.g., Hollinger and Hudson, *Nature Biotechnology* 23:1126-1136, 2005). Antigen binding fragments can also be grafted into scaffolds based on polypeptides such as a fibronectin type III (Fn3)(see U.S. Pat. No. 6,703,199, which describes fibronectin polypeptide minibodies).

[0099] The term “scFv” refers to a fusion protein comprising at least one antibody fragment comprising a variable region of a light chain and at least one antibody fragment comprising a variable region of a heavy chain, wherein the light and heavy chain variable regions are contiguously linked via a short flexible polypeptide linker, and capable of being expressed as a single chain polypeptide, and wherein the scFv retains the specificity of the intact antibody from which it is derived. Unless specified, as used herein an scFv may have the V_L and V_H variable regions in either order, e.g., with respect to the N-terminal and C-terminal ends of the polypeptide, the scFv may comprise V_L-linker-V_H or may comprise V_H-linker-V_L.

[0100] The term “complementarity determining region” or “CDR,” as used herein, refers to the sequences of amino acids within antibody variable regions which confer antigen specificity and binding affinity. For example, in general, there are three CDRs in each heavy chain variable region (e.g., HCDR1, HCDR2, and HCDR3) and three CDRs in each light chain variable region (LCDR1, LCDR2, and LCDR3). The precise amino acid sequence boundaries of a given CDR can be determined using any of a number of well-known schemes, including those described by Kabat et al. (1991), “Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest,” 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. (“Kabat” numbering scheme), Al-Lazikani et al., (1997) *JMB* 273,927-948 (“Chothia” numbering scheme), or a combination thereof. Under the Kabat numbering scheme, in some embodiments, the CDR amino acid residues in the heavy chain variable domain (V_H) are numbered 31-35 (HCDR1), 50-65 (HCDR2), and 95-102 (HCDR3); and the CDR amino acid residues in the light chain variable domain (V_L) are numbered 24-34 (LCDR1), 50-56 (LCDR2), and 89-97 (LCDR3). Under the Chothia numbering scheme, in some embodiments, the CDR amino acids in the V_H are numbered 26-32 (HCDR1), 52-56 (HCDR2), and 95-102 (HCDR3); and the CDR amino acid residues in the V_L are numbered 26-32 (LCDR1), 50-52 (LCDR2), and 91-96 (LCDR3). In a combined Kabat and Chothia numbering scheme, in some embodiments, the CDRs correspond to the amino acid residues that are part of a Kabat CDR, a Chothia CDR, or both. For instance, in some embodiments, the CDRs correspond to amino acid residues 26-35 (HCDR1), 50-65 (HCDR2), and 95-102 (HCDR3) in a V_H, e.g., a mammalian V_H, e.g., a human V_H; and amino acid residues 24-34 (LCDR1), 50-56 (LCDR2), and 89-97 (LCDR3) in a V_L, e.g., a mammalian V_L, e.g., a human V_L.

[0101] The portion of the CAR composition comprising an antibody or antibody fragment thereof may exist in a variety of forms where the antigen binding domain is expressed as part of a contiguous polypeptide chain including, for example, a single domain antibody fragment (sdAb), a single chain antibody (scFv) and a humanized or human antibody (Harlow et al., 1999, In: *Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY; Harlow et al., 1989, In: *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.; Houston et al., 1988, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*

85:5879-5883; Bird et al., 1988, Science 242:423-426). In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of a CAR composition comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, the CAR comprises an antibody fragment that comprises a scFv.

[0102] As used herein, the term “binding domain” or “antibody molecule” (also referred to herein as “anti-target (e.g., mutant calreticulin) binding domain”) refers to a protein, e.g., an immunoglobulin chain or fragment thereof, comprising at least one immunoglobulin variable domain sequence. The term “binding domain” or “antibody molecule” encompasses antibodies and antibody fragments. In an embodiment, an antibody molecule is a multispecific antibody molecule, e.g., it comprises a plurality of immunoglobulin variable domain sequences, wherein a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence of the plurality has binding specificity for a first epitope and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence of the plurality has binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment, a multispecific antibody molecule is a bispecific antibody molecule. A bispecific antibody has specificity for no more than two antigens. A bispecific antibody molecule is characterized by a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence which has binding specificity for a first epitope and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence that has binding specificity for a second epitope.

[0103] The term “antibody heavy chain,” refers to the larger of the two types of polypeptide chains present in antibody molecules in their naturally occurring conformations, and which normally determines the class to which the antibody belongs.

[0104] The term “antibody light chain,” refers to the smaller of the two types of polypeptide chains present in antibody molecules in their naturally occurring conformations. Kappa (κ) and lambda (λ) light chains refer to the two major antibody light chain isotypes.

[0105] The term “recombinant antibody” refers to an antibody which is generated using recombinant DNA technology, such as, for example, an antibody expressed by a bacteriophage or yeast expression system. The term should also be construed to mean an antibody which has been generated by the synthesis of a DNA molecule encoding the antibody and which DNA molecule expresses an antibody protein, or an amino acid sequence specifying the antibody, wherein the DNA or amino acid sequence has been obtained using recombinant DNA or amino acid sequence technology which is available and well known in the art.

[0106] The term “antigen” or “Ag” refers to a molecule that provokes an immune response. This immune response may involve either antibody production, or the activation of specific immunologically-competent cells, or both. The skilled artisan will understand that any macromolecule, including virtually all proteins or peptides, can serve as an antigen. Furthermore, antigens can be derived from recombinant or genomic DNA. A skilled artisan will understand that any DNA, which comprises a nucleotide sequences or a partial nucleotide sequence encoding a protein that elicits an immune response therefore encodes an “antigen” as that term is used herein. Furthermore, one skilled in the art will understand that an antigen need not be encoded solely by a full length nucleotide sequence of a gene. It is readily apparent that the present invention includes, but is not limited to, the use of partial nucleotide sequences of more than one gene and that these nucleotide sequences are arranged in various combinations to

encode polypeptides that elicit the desired immune response. Moreover, a skilled artisan will understand that an antigen need not be encoded by a “gene” at all. It is readily apparent that an antigen can be generated synthesized or can be derived from a biological sample, or might be macromolecule besides a polypeptide. Such a biological sample can include, but is not limited to a tissue sample, a tumor sample, a cell or a fluid with other biological components.

[0107] The term “anti-tumor effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, e.g., a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of tumor cells, a decrease in the number of metastases, an increase in life expectancy, decrease in tumor cell proliferation, decrease in tumor cell survival, or amelioration of various physiological symptoms associated with the cancerous condition. An “anti-tumor effect” can also be manifested by the ability of the peptides, polynucleotides, cells and antibodies in prevention of the occurrence of tumor in the first place.

[0108] The term “anti-cancer effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, e.g., a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of cancer cells, a decrease in the number of metastases, an increase in life expectancy, decrease in cancer cell proliferation, decrease in cancer cell survival, or amelioration of various physiological symptoms associated with the cancerous condition. An “anti-cancer effect” can also be manifested by the ability of the peptides, polynucleotides, cells and antibodies in prevention of the occurrence of cancer in the first place.

[0109] The term “anti-tumor effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, e.g., a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of tumor cells, a decrease in tumor cell proliferation, or a decrease in tumor cell survival.

[0110] The term “autologous” refers to any material derived from the same individual to whom it is later to be re-introduced into the individual.

[0111] The term “allogeneic” refers to any material derived from a different animal of the same species as the individual to whom the material is introduced. Two or more individuals are said to be allogeneic to one another when the genes at one or more loci are not identical. In some aspects, allogeneic material from individuals of the same species may be sufficiently unlike genetically to interact antigenically.

[0112] The term “xenogeneic” refers to a graft derived from an animal of a different species. The term “apheresis” as used herein refers to the art-recognized extracorporeal process by which the blood of a donor or patient is removed from the donor or patient and passed through an apparatus that separates out selected particular constituent(s) and returns the remainder to the circulation of the donor or patient, e.g., by retransfusion. Thus, in the context of “an apheresis sample” refers to a sample obtained using apheresis.

[0113] The term “combination” refers to either a fixed combination in one dosage unit form, or a combined administration where a compound of the present invention and a combination partner (e.g. another drug as explained below, also referred to as “therapeutic agent” or “co-agent”) may be administered independently at the same time or separately within time intervals, especially where these

time intervals allow that the combination partners show a cooperative, e.g. synergistic effect. The single components may be packaged in a kit or separately. One or both of the components (e.g., powders or liquids) may be reconstituted or diluted to a desired dose prior to administration. The terms “co-administration” or “combined administration” or the like as utilized herein are meant to encompass administration of the selected combination partner to a single subject in need thereof (e.g. a patient), and are intended to include treatment regimens in which the agents are not necessarily administered by the same route of administration or at the same time. The term “pharmaceutical combination” as used herein means a product that results from the mixing or combining of more than one active ingredient and includes both fixed and non-fixed combinations of the active ingredients. The term “fixed combination” means that the active ingredients, e.g. a compound of the present invention and a combination partner, are both administered to a patient simultaneously in the form of a single entity or dosage. The term “non-fixed combination” means that the active ingredients, e.g. a compound of the present invention and a combination partner, are both administered to a patient as separate entities either simultaneously, concurrently or sequentially with no specific time limits, wherein such administration provides therapeutically effective levels of the two compounds in the body of the patient. The latter also applies to cocktail therapy, e.g. the administration of three or more active ingredients.

[0114] The term “cancer” refers to a disease characterized by the rapid and uncontrolled growth of aberrant cells. Cancer cells can spread locally or through the bloodstream and lymphatic system to other parts of the body. Examples of various cancers are described herein and include but are not limited to, breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, skin cancer, pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer, renal cancer, liver cancer, brain cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, lung cancer and the like. The terms “tumor” and “cancer” are used interchangeably herein, e.g., both terms encompass solid and liquid, e.g., diffuse or circulating, tumors. As used herein, the term “cancer” or “tumor” includes premalignant, as well as malignant cancers and tumors.

[0115] “Derived from” as that term is used herein, indicates a relationship between a first and a second molecule. It generally refers to structural similarity between the first molecule and a second molecule and does not connote or include a process or source limitation on a first molecule that is derived from a second molecule. For example, in the case of an intracellular signaling domain that is derived from a CD3zeta molecule, the intracellular signaling domain retains sufficient CD3zeta structure such that it has the required function, namely, the ability to generate a signal under the appropriate conditions. It does not connote or include a limitation to a particular process of producing the intracellular signaling domain, e.g., it does not mean that, to provide the intracellular signaling domain, one must start with a CD3zeta sequence and delete unwanted sequence, or impose mutations, to arrive at the intracellular signaling domain.

[0116] The phrase “disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin” as used herein includes but is not limited to, a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin or condition associated with a cell which expresses mutant calreticulin (e.g., wild-type or mutant calreticulin) including, e.g., a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy; a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia,

a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia; or a non-cancer related indication associated with a cell which expresses mutant calreticulin (e.g., wild-type or mutant calreticulin). In one aspect, a cancer associated with expression of mutant calreticulin (e.g., wild-type or mutant calreticulin) is a hematological cancer. In one aspect, the disease includes AML, ALL, hairy cell leukemia, Prolymphocytic leukemia, Chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), Hodgkin lymphoma, Blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, lymphoblastic B-cell leukemia (B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia, BALL), acute lymphoblastic T-cell leukemia (T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (TALL); myelodysplastic syndrome; a myeloproliferative neoplasm; a histiocytic disorder (e.g., a mast cell disorder or a blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm); a mast cell disorder, e.g., systemic mastocytosis or mast cell leukemia, and the like. Further disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin expression include, but are not limited to, e.g., atypical and/or non-classical cancers, malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. Non-cancer related indications associated with expression of mutant calreticulin may also be included.

[0117] In some embodiments, the tumor antigen (e.g., mutant calreticulin)-expressing cell expresses, or at any time expressed, mRNA encoding the tumor antigen. In an embodiment, the tumor antigen (e.g., mutant calreticulin)-expressing cell produces the tumor antigen protein (e.g., wild-type or mutant), and the tumor antigen protein may be present at normal levels or reduced levels. In an embodiment, the tumor antigen (e.g., mutant calreticulin)-expressing cell produced detectable levels of a tumor antigen protein at one point, and subsequently produced substantially no detectable tumor antigen protein.

[0118] The term “conservative sequence modifications” refers to amino acid modifications that do not significantly affect or alter the binding characteristics of the antibody or antibody fragment containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative modifications include amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Modifications can be introduced into an antibody or antibody fragment by standard techniques known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Conservative substitutions are ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, tryptophan), nonpolar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine), beta-branched side chains (e.g., threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, one or more amino acid residues within a CAR can be replaced with other amino acid residues from the same side chain family and the altered CAR can be tested using the functional assays described herein.

[0119] The term “stimulation,” refers to a primary response induced by binding of a stimulatory molecule (e.g., a TCR/CD3 complex) with its cognate ligand thereby mediating a signal transduction event, such as, but not limited to, signal transduction via the TCR/CD3 complex. Stimulation can mediate altered expression of certain molecules, such as downregulation of TGF- β , and/or reorganization of cytoskeletal structures, and the like.

[0120] The term “stimulatory molecule,” refers to a molecule expressed by a T cell that provides the primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence(s) that regulate primary activation of the TCR complex in a stimulatory way for at least some aspect of the T cell signaling pathway. In one aspect, the primary signal is initiated by, for instance, binding of a TCR/CD3 complex with an MHC molecule loaded with peptide, and which leads to mediation of a T cell response, including, but not limited to, proliferation, activation, differentiation, and the like. A primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence (also referred to as a “primary signaling domain”) that acts in a stimulatory manner may contain a signaling motif which is known as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif or ITAM. Examples of an ITAM containing primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence that is of particular use in the invention includes, but is not limited to, those derived from TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (also known as “ICOS”), FcεRI, CD66d, DAP10 and DAP12. In a specific CAR, the intracellular signaling domain in any one or more CARS comprises an intracellular signaling sequence, e.g., a primary signaling sequence of CD3-zeta. In a specific CAR, the primary signaling sequence of CD3-zeta is the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:9, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like. In a specific CAR, the primary signaling sequence of CD3-zeta is the sequence as provided in SEQ ID NO:10, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like.

[0121] The term “antigen presenting cell” or “APC” refers to an immune system cell such as an accessory cell (e.g., a B-cell, a dendritic cell, and the like) that displays a foreign antigen complexed with major histocompatibility complexes (MHC’s) on its surface. T-cells may recognize these complexes using their T-cell receptors (TCRs). APCs process antigens and present them to T-cells.

[0122] An “intracellular signaling domain,” as the term is used herein, refers to an intracellular portion of a molecule. The intracellular signaling domain can generate a signal that promotes an immune effector function of the CAR containing cell, e.g., a CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell. Examples of immune effector function, e.g., in a CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell, include cytolytic activity and helper activity, including the secretion of cytokines. In embodiments, the intracellular signal domain transduces the effector function signal and directs the cell to perform a specialized function. While the entire intracellular signaling domain can be employed, in many cases it is not necessary to use the entire chain. To the extent that a truncated portion of the intracellular signaling domain is used, such truncated portion may be used in place of the intact chain as long as it transduces the effector function signal. The term intracellular signaling domain is thus meant to include any truncated portion of the intracellular signaling domain sufficient to transduce the effector function signal.

[0123] In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain can comprise a primary intracellular signaling domain. Exemplary primary intracellular signaling domains include those derived from the molecules responsible for primary stimulation, or antigen dependent stimulation. In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain can comprise a costimulatory intracellular domain. Exemplary costimulatory intracellular signaling domains include those derived from molecules responsible for costimulatory signals, or antigen independent stimulation. For example, in the case of a CAR-expressing

immune effector cell, e.g., CART cell or CAR-expressing NK cell, a primary intracellular signaling domain can comprise a cytoplasmic sequence of a T cell receptor, and a costimulatory intracellular signaling domain can comprise cytoplasmic sequence from co-receptor or costimulatory molecule.

[0124] A primary intracellular signaling domain can comprise a signaling motif which is known as an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif or ITAM. Examples of ITAM containing primary cytoplasmic signaling sequences include, but are not limited to, those derived from CD3 zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CDS, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (“ICOS”), FcεRI, CD66d, DAP10, and DAP12.

[0125] The term “zeta” or alternatively “zeta chain”, “CD3-zeta” or “TCR-zeta” is defined as the protein provided as GenBan Acc. No. BAG36664.1, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like, and a “zeta stimulatory domain” or alternatively a “CD3-zeta stimulatory domain” or a “TCR-zeta stimulatory domain” is defined as the amino acid residues from the cytoplasmic domain of the zeta chain that are sufficient to functionally transmit an initial signal necessary for T cell activation. In one aspect the cytoplasmic domain of zeta comprises residues 52 through 164 of GenBank Acc. No. BAG36664.1 or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like, that are functional orthologs thereof.

[0126] The term “costimulatory molecule” refers to the cognate binding partner on a T cell that specifically binds with a costimulatory ligand, thereby mediating a costimulatory response by the T cell, such as, but not limited to, proliferation. Costimulatory molecules are cell surface molecules other than antigen receptors or their ligands that are required for an efficient immune response. Costimulatory molecules include, but are not limited to an a MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, V_LA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, V_LA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

[0127] A costimulatory intracellular signaling domain refers to the intracellular portion of a costimulatory molecule. The intracellular signaling domain can comprise the entire intracellular portion, or the entire native intracellular signaling domain, of the molecule from which it is derived, or a functional fragment thereof.

[0128] The term “4-1BB” refers to a member of the TNFR superfamily with an amino acid sequence

provided as GenBank Acc. No. AAA62478.2, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like; and a “4-1BB costimulatory domain” is defined as amino acid residues 214-255 of GenBank Acc. No. AAA62478.2, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like. In one aspect, the “4-1BB costimulatory domain” is the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:7 or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, e.g., mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like.

[0129] “Immune effector cell,” as that term is used herein, refers to a cell that is involved in an immune response, e.g., in the promotion of an immune effector response. Examples of immune effector cells include T cells, e.g., alpha/beta T cells and gamma/delta T cells, B cells, natural killer (NK) cells, natural killer T (NKT) cells, mast cells, and myeloid-derived phagocytes.

[0130] “Immune effector function or immune effector response,” as that term is used herein, refers to function or response, e.g., of an immune effector cell, that enhances or promotes an immune attack of a target cell. E.g., an immune effector function or response refers a property of a T or NK cell that promotes killing or the inhibition of growth or proliferation, of a target cell. In the case of a T cell, primary stimulation and co-stimulation are examples of immune effector function or response.

[0131] The term “effector function” refers to a specialized function of a cell. Effector function of a T cell, for example, may be cytolytic activity or helper activity including the secretion of cytokines.

[0132] The term “encoding” refers to the inherent property of specific sequences of nucleotides in a polynucleotide, such as a gene, a cDNA, or an mRNA, to serve as templates for synthesis of other polymers and macromolecules in biological processes having either a defined sequence of nucleotides (e.g., rRNA, tRNA and mRNA) or a defined sequence of amino acids and the biological properties resulting therefrom. Thus, a gene, cDNA, or RNA, encodes a protein if transcription and translation of mRNA corresponding to that gene produces the protein in a cell or other biological system. Both the coding strand, the nucleotide sequence of which is identical to the mRNA sequence and is usually provided in sequence listings, and the non-coding strand, used as the template for transcription of a gene or cDNA, can be referred to as encoding the protein or other product of that gene or cDNA.

[0133] Unless otherwise specified, a “nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence” includes all nucleotide sequences that are degenerate versions of each other and that encode the same amino acid sequence. The phrase nucleotide sequence that encodes a protein or a RNA may also include introns to the extent that the nucleotide sequence encoding the protein may in some version contain an intron(s).

[0134] The term “effective amount” or “therapeutically effective amount” are used interchangeably herein, and refer to an amount of a compound, formulation, material, or composition, as described herein effective to achieve a particular biological result.

[0135] The term “endogenous” refers to any material from or produced inside an organism, cell, tissue or system.

[0136] The term “exogenous” refers to any material introduced from or produced outside an organism, cell, tissue or system.

[0137] The term “expression” refers to the transcription and/or translation of a particular nucleotide

sequence driven by a promoter.

[0138] The term “transfer vector” refers to a composition of matter which comprises an isolated nucleic acid and which can be used to deliver the isolated nucleic acid to the interior of a cell. Numerous vectors are known in the art including, but not limited to, linear polynucleotides, polynucleotides associated with ionic or amphiphilic compounds, plasmids, and viruses. Thus, the term “transfer vector” includes an autonomously replicating plasmid or a virus. The term should also be construed to further include non-plasmid and non-viral compounds which facilitate transfer of nucleic acid into cells, such as, for example, a polylysine compound, liposome, and the like. Examples of viral transfer vectors include, but are not limited to, adenoviral vectors, adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, lentiviral vectors, and the like.

[0139] The term “expression vector” refers to a vector comprising a recombinant polynucleotide comprising expression control sequences operatively linked to a nucleotide sequence to be expressed. An expression vector comprises sufficient cis-acting elements for expression; other elements for expression can be supplied by the host cell or in an in vitro expression system. Expression vectors include all those known in the art, including cosmids, plasmids (e.g., naked or contained in liposomes) and viruses (e.g., lentiviruses, retroviruses, adenoviruses, and adeno-associated viruses) that incorporate the recombinant polynucleotide.

[0140] The term “vector” as used herein refers to any vehicle that can be used to deliver and/or express a nucleic acid molecule. It can be a transfer vector or an expression vector as described herein.

[0141] The term “lentivirus” refers to a genus of the Retroviridae family. Lentiviruses are unique among the retroviruses in being able to infect non-dividing cells; they can deliver a significant amount of genetic information into the DNA of the host cell, so they are one of the most efficient methods of a gene delivery vector.

[0142] The term “lentiviral vector” refers to a vector derived from at least a portion of a lentivirus genome, including especially a self-inactivating lentiviral vector as provided in Milone et al., *Mol. Ther.* 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Other examples of lentivirus vectors that may be used in the clinic, include but are not limited to, e.g., the LENTIVECTOR® gene delivery technology from Oxford BioMedica, the LENTIMAX™ vector system from Lentigen and the like. Nonclinical types of lentiviral vectors are also available and would be known to one skilled in the art.

[0143] The term “homologous” or “identity” refers to the subunit sequence identity between two polymeric molecules, e.g., between two nucleic acid molecules, such as, two DNA molecules or two RNA molecules, or between two polypeptide molecules. When a subunit position in both of the two molecules is occupied by the same monomeric subunit; e.g., if a position in each of two DNA molecules is occupied by adenine, then they are homologous or identical at that position. The homology between two sequences is a direct function of the number of matching or homologous positions; e.g., if half (e.g., five positions in a polymer ten subunits in length) of the positions in two sequences are homologous, the two sequences are 50% homologous; if 90% of the positions (e.g., 9 of 10), are matched or homologous, the two sequences are 90% homologous.

[0144] “Humanized” forms of non-human (e.g., murine) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab’, F(ab’)2 or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. For the most part, humanized antibodies and antibody fragments thereof are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody or antibody fragment) in which residues from a complementary-determining region (CDR) of the recipient are replaced by residues from a CDR of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, Fv framework region (FR) residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, a humanized antibody/antibody fragment can comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. These modifications can further refine and optimize antibody or antibody fragment performance. In general, the humanized antibody or antibody fragment thereof will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or a significant portion of the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody or antibody fragment can also comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For further details, see Jones et al., *Nature*, 321: 522-525, 1986; Reichmann et al., *Nature*, 332: 323-329, 1988; Presta, *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.*, 2: 593-596, 1992.

[0145] “Fully human” refers to an immunoglobulin, such as an antibody or antibody fragment, where the whole molecule is of human origin or consists of an amino acid sequence identical to a human form of the antibody or immunoglobulin.

[0146] The term “isolated” means altered or removed from the natural state. For example, a nucleic acid or a peptide naturally present in a living animal is not “isolated,” but the same nucleic acid or peptide partially or completely separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is “isolated.” An isolated nucleic acid or protein can exist in substantially purified form, or can exist in a non-native environment such as, for example, a host cell.

[0147] In the context of the present invention, the following abbreviations for the commonly occurring nucleic acid bases are used. “A” refers to adenosine, “C” refers to cytosine, “G” refers to guanosine, “T” refers to thymidine, and “U” refers to uridine.

[0148] The term “operably linked” or “transcriptional control” refers to functional linkage between a regulatory sequence and a heterologous nucleic acid sequence resulting in expression of the latter. For example, a first nucleic acid sequence is operably linked with a second nucleic acid sequence when the first nucleic acid sequence is placed in a functional relationship with the second nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if the promoter affects the transcription or expression of the coding sequence. Operably linked DNA sequences can be contiguous with each other and, e.g., where necessary to join two protein coding regions, are in the same reading frame.

[0149] The term “parenteral” administration of an immunogenic composition includes, e.g., subcutaneous (s.c.), intravenous (i.v.), intramuscular (i.m.), or intrasternal injection, intratumoral, or

infusion techniques.

[0150] The term “nucleic acid,” “polynucleotide,” or “nucleic acid molecule” refers to deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) or ribonucleic acid (RNA), or a combination of a DNA or RNA thereof, and polymers thereof in either single- or double-stranded form. The term “nucleic acid” includes a gene, cDNA or an mRNA. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule is synthetic (e.g., chemically synthesized) or recombinant. Unless specifically limited, the term encompasses nucleic acids containing analogues or derivatives of natural nucleotides that have similar binding properties as the reference nucleic acid and are metabolized in a manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence also implicitly encompasses conservatively modified variants thereof (e.g., degenerate codon substitutions), alleles, orthologs, SNPs, and complementary sequences as well as the sequence explicitly indicated. Specifically, degenerate codon substitutions may be achieved by generating sequences in which the third position of one or more selected (or all) codons is substituted with mixed-base and/or deoxyinosine residues (Batzer et al., *Nucleic Acid Res.* 19:5081 (1991); Ohtsuka et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:2605-2608 (1985); and Rossolini et al., *Mol. Cell. Probes* 8:91-98 (1994)).

[0151] The terms “peptide,” “polypeptide,” and “protein” are used interchangeably, and refer to a compound comprised of amino acid residues covalently linked by peptide bonds. A protein or peptide must contain at least two amino acids, and no limitation is placed on the maximum number of amino acids that can comprise a protein’s or peptide’s sequence. Polypeptides include any peptide or protein comprising two or more amino acids joined to each other by peptide bonds. As used herein, the term refers to both short chains, which also commonly are referred to in the art as peptides, oligopeptides and oligomers, for example, and to longer chains, which generally are referred to in the art as proteins, of which there are many types. “Polypeptides” include, for example, biologically active fragments, substantially homologous polypeptides, oligopeptides, homodimers, heterodimers, variants of polypeptides, modified polypeptides, derivatives, analogs, fusion proteins, among others. A polypeptide includes a natural peptide, a recombinant peptide, or a combination thereof.

[0152] The term “promoter” refers to a DNA sequence recognized by the synthetic machinery of the cell, or introduced synthetic machinery, required to initiate the specific transcription of a polynucleotide sequence.

[0153] The term “promoter/regulatory sequence” refers to a nucleic acid sequence which is required for expression of a gene product operably linked to the promoter/regulatory sequence. In some instances, this sequence may be the core promoter sequence and in other instances, this sequence may also include an enhancer sequence and other regulatory elements which are required for expression of the gene product. The promoter/regulatory sequence may, for example, be one which expresses the gene product in a tissue specific manner.

[0154] The term “constitutive” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell under most or all physiological conditions of the cell.

[0155] The term “inducible” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with

a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell substantially only when an inducer which corresponds to the promoter is present in the cell.

[0156] The term “tissue-specific” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide encodes or specified by a gene, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell substantially only if the cell is a cell of the tissue type corresponding to the promoter.

[0157] The term “cancer associated antigen” or “tumor antigen” interchangeably refers to a molecule (typically a protein, carbohydrate or lipid) that is expressed on the surface of a cancer cell, either entirely or as a fragment (e.g., MHC/peptide), and which is useful for the preferential targeting of a pharmacological agent to the cancer cell. In some embodiments, a tumor antigen is a marker expressed by both normal cells and cancer cells. In some embodiments, a tumor antigen is a cell surface molecule that is overexpressed in a cancer cell in comparison to a normal cell, for instance, 1-fold over expression, 2-fold overexpression, 3-fold overexpression or more in comparison to a normal cell. In some embodiments, a tumor antigen is a cell surface molecule that is inappropriately synthesized in the cancer cell, for instance, a molecule that contains deletions, additions or mutations in comparison to the molecule expressed on a normal cell. In some embodiments, a tumor antigen will be expressed exclusively on the cell surface of a cancer cell, entirely or as a fragment (e.g., MHC/peptide), and not synthesized or expressed on the surface of a normal cell. In some embodiments, the CARs of the present invention includes CARs comprising an antigen binding domain (e.g., antibody or antibody fragment) that binds to a MHC presented peptide. Normally, peptides derived from endogenous proteins fill the pockets of Major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I molecules, and are recognized by T cell receptors (TCRs) on CD8⁺ T lymphocytes. The MHC class I complexes are constitutively expressed by all nucleated cells. In cancer, virus-specific and/or tumor-specific peptide/MHC complexes represent a unique class of cell surface targets for immunotherapy. TCR-like antibodies targeting peptides derived from viral or tumor antigens in the context of human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-A1 or HLA-A2 have been described (see, e.g., Sastry et al., J Virol. 2011 85(5):1935-1942; Sergeeva et al., Blood, 2011 117(16):4262-4272; Verma et al., J Immunol 2010 184(4):2156-2165; Willemsen et al., Gene Ther 2001 8(21):1601-1608; Dao et al., Sci Transl Med 2013 5(176):176ra33; Tassev et al., Cancer Gene Ther 2012 19(2):84-100). For example, TCR-like antibody can be identified from screening a library, such as a human scFv phage displayed library.

[0158] The term “flexible polypeptide linker” or “linker” as used in the context of a scFv refers to a peptide linker that consists of amino acids such as glycine and/or serine residues used alone or in combination, to link variable heavy and variable light chain regions together. In one embodiment, the flexible polypeptide linker is a Gly/Ser linker and comprises the amino acid sequence (Gly-Gly-Gly-Ser)_n, where n is a positive integer equal to or greater than 1. For example, n=1, n=2, n=3, n=4, n=5 and n=6, n=7, n=8, n=9 and n=10. In one embodiment, the flexible polypeptide linkers include, but are not limited to, (Gly₄ Ser)₄ (SEQ ID NO: 36) or (Gly₄ Ser)₃. In another embodiment, the linkers include multiple repeats of (Gly₂Ser), (GlySer) or (Gly₃Ser). Also included within the scope are linkers described in WO2012/138475, incorporated herein by reference).

[0159] As used herein, a 5' cap (also termed an RNA cap, an RNA 7-methylguanosine cap or an RNA m7G cap) is a modified guanine nucleotide that has been added to the "front" or 5' end of a eukaryotic messenger RNA shortly after the start of transcription. The 5' cap consists of a terminal group which is linked to the first transcribed nucleotide. Its presence is critical for recognition by the ribosome and protection from RNases. Cap addition is coupled to transcription, and occurs co-transcriptionally, such that each influences the other. Shortly after the start of transcription, the 5' end of the mRNA being synthesized is bound by a cap-synthesizing complex associated with RNA polymerase. This enzymatic complex catalyzes the chemical reactions that are required for mRNA capping. Synthesis proceeds as a multi-step biochemical reaction. The capping moiety can be modified to modulate functionality of mRNA such as its stability or efficiency of translation.

[0160] As used herein, "in vitro transcribed RNA" refers to RNA, preferably mRNA, that has been synthesized in vitro. Generally, the in vitro transcribed RNA is generated from an in vitro transcription vector. The in vitro transcription vector comprises a template that is used to generate the in vitro transcribed RNA.

[0161] As used herein, a "poly(A)" is a series of adenosines attached by polyadenylation to the mRNA. In the preferred embodiment of a construct for transient expression, the polyA is between 50 and 5000 (SEQ ID NO: 30), preferably greater than 64, more preferably greater than 100, most preferably greater than 300 or 400. poly(A) sequences can be modified chemically or enzymatically to modulate mRNA functionality such as localization, stability or efficiency of translation.

[0162] As used herein, "polyadenylation" refers to the covalent linkage of a polyadenylyl moiety, or its modified variant, to a messenger RNA molecule. In eukaryotic organisms, most messenger RNA (mRNA) molecules are polyadenylated at the 3' end. The 3' poly(A) tail is a long sequence of adenine nucleotides (often several hundred) added to the pre-mRNA through the action of an enzyme, polyadenylate polymerase. In higher eukaryotes, the poly(A) tail is added onto transcripts that contain a specific sequence, the polyadenylation signal. The poly(A) tail and the protein bound to it aid in protecting mRNA from degradation by exonucleases. Polyadenylation is also important for transcription termination, export of the mRNA from the nucleus, and translation. Polyadenylation occurs in the nucleus immediately after transcription of DNA into RNA, but additionally can also occur later in the cytoplasm. After transcription has been terminated, the mRNA chain is cleaved through the action of an endonuclease complex associated with RNA polymerase. The cleavage site is usually characterized by the presence of the base sequence AAUAAA near the cleavage site. After the mRNA has been cleaved, adenosine residues are added to the free 3' end at the cleavage site.

[0163] As used herein, "transient" refers to expression of a non-integrated transgene for a period of hours, days or weeks, wherein the period of time of expression is less than the period of time for expression of the gene if integrated into the genome or contained within a stable plasmid replicon in the host cell.

[0164] As used herein, the terms "treat", "treatment" and "treating" refer to the reduction or amelioration of the progression, severity and/or duration of a proliferative disorder, or the amelioration of

one or more symptoms (preferably, one or more discernible symptoms) of a proliferative disorder resulting from the administration of one or more therapies (e.g., one or more therapeutic agents such as a CAR). In specific embodiments, the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” refer to the amelioration of at least one measurable physical parameter of a proliferative disorder, such as growth of a tumor, not necessarily discernible by the patient. In other embodiments the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” refer to the inhibition of the progression of a proliferative disorder, either physically by, e.g., stabilization of a discernible symptom, physiologically by, e.g., stabilization of a physical parameter, or both. In other embodiments the terms “treat”, “treatment” and “treating” refer to the reduction or stabilization of tumor size or cancerous cell count.

[0165] The term “signal transduction pathway” refers to the biochemical relationship between a variety of signal transduction molecules that play a role in the transmission of a signal from one portion of a cell to another portion of a cell. The phrase “cell surface receptor” includes molecules and complexes of molecules capable of receiving a signal and transmitting signal across the membrane of a cell.

[0166] The term “subject” is intended to include living organisms in which an immune response can be elicited (e.g., mammals, human).

[0167] The term, a “substantially purified” cell refers to a cell that is essentially free of other cell types. A substantially purified cell also refers to a cell which has been separated from other cell types with which it is normally associated in its naturally occurring state. In some instances, a population of substantially purified cells refers to a homogenous population of cells. In other instances, this term refers simply to cell that have been separated from the cells with which they are naturally associated in their natural state. In some aspects, the cells are cultured in vitro. In other aspects, the cells are not cultured in vitro.

[0168] The term “therapeutic” as used herein means a treatment. A therapeutic effect is obtained by reduction, suppression, remission, or eradication of a disease state.

[0169] The term “prophylaxis” as used herein means the prevention of or protective treatment for a disease or disease state.

[0170] In the context of the present invention, “tumor antigen” or “hyperproliferative disorder antigen” or “antigen associated with a hyperproliferative disorder” refers to antigens that are common to specific hyperproliferative disorders. In certain aspects, the hyperproliferative disorder antigens of the present invention are derived from, cancers including but not limited to primary or metastatic melanoma, thymoma, lymphoma, sarcoma, lung cancer, liver cancer, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, leukemias, uterine cancer, cervical cancer, bladder cancer, kidney cancer and adenocarcinomas such as breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, and the like.

[0171] The term “transfected” or “transformed” or “transduced” refers to a process by which exogenous nucleic acid is transferred or introduced into the host cell. A “transfected” or “transformed” or “transduced” cell is one which has been transfected, transformed or transduced with exogenous nucleic acid. The cell includes the primary subject cell and its progeny.

[0172] The term “specifically binds,” refers to an antibody, or a ligand, which recognizes and binds with

a cognate binding partner (e.g., a stimulatory and/or costimulatory molecule present on a T cell) protein present in a sample, but which antibody or ligand does not substantially recognize or bind other molecules in the sample.

[0173] “Regulatable chimeric antigen receptor (RCAR),” as used herein, refers to a set of polypeptides, typically two in the simplest embodiments, which when in an immune effector cell, provides the cell with specificity for a target cell, typically a cancer cell, and with regulatable intracellular signal generation. In some embodiments, an RCAR comprises at least an extracellular antigen binding domain, a transmembrane and a cytoplasmic signaling domain (also referred to herein as “an intracellular signaling domain”) comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule and/or costimulatory molecule as defined herein in the context of a CAR molecule. In some embodiments, the set of polypeptides in the RCAR are not contiguous with each other, e.g., are in different polypeptide chains. In some embodiments, the RCAR includes a dimerization switch that, upon the presence of a dimerization molecule, can couple the polypeptides to one another, e.g., can couple an antigen binding domain to an intracellular signaling domain. In some embodiments, the RCAR is expressed in a cell (e.g., an immune effector cell) as described herein, e.g., an RCAR-expressing cell (also referred to herein as “RCARX cell”). In an embodiment the RCARX cell is a T cell, and is referred to as a RCART cell. In an embodiment the RCARX cell is an NK cell, and is referred to as a RCARN cell. The RCAR can provide the RCAR-expressing cell with specificity for a target cell, typically a cancer cell, and with regulatable intracellular signal generation or proliferation, which can optimize an immune effector property of the RCAR-expressing cell. In embodiments, an RCAR cell relies at least in part, on an antigen binding domain to provide specificity to a target cell that comprises the antigen bound by the antigen binding domain.

[0174] “Membrane anchor” or “membrane tethering domain”, as that term is used herein, refers to a polypeptide or moiety, e.g., a myristoyl group, sufficient to anchor an extracellular or intracellular domain to the plasma membrane.

[0175] “Switch domain,” as that term is used herein, e.g., when referring to an RCAR, refers to an entity, typically a polypeptide-based entity, that, in the presence of a dimerization molecule, associates with another switch domain. The association results in a functional coupling of a first entity linked to, e.g., fused to, a first switch domain, and a second entity linked to, e.g., fused to, a second switch domain. A first and second switch domain are collectively referred to as a dimerization switch. In embodiments, the first and second switch domains are the same as one another, e.g., they are polypeptides having the same primary amino acid sequence, and are referred to collectively as a homodimerization switch. In embodiments, the first and second switch domains are different from one another, e.g., they are polypeptides having different primary amino acid sequences, and are referred to collectively as a heterodimerization switch. In embodiments, the switch is intracellular. In embodiments, the switch is extracellular. In embodiments, the switch domain is a polypeptide-based entity, e.g., FKBP or FRB-based, and the dimerization molecule is small molecule, e.g., a rapalogue. In embodiments, the switch domain is a polypeptide-based entity, e.g., an scFv that binds a myc peptide, and the dimerization

molecule is a polypeptide, a fragment thereof, or a multimer of a polypeptide, e.g., a myc ligand or multimers of a myc ligand that bind to one or more myc scFvs. In embodiments, the switch domain is a polypeptide-based entity, e.g., myc receptor, and the dimerization molecule is an antibody or fragments thereof, e.g., myc antibody.

[0176] “Dimerization molecule,” as that term is used herein, e.g., when referring to an RCAR, refers to a molecule that promotes the association of a first switch domain with a second switch domain. In embodiments, the dimerization molecule does not naturally occur in the subject, or does not occur in concentrations that would result in significant dimerization. In embodiments, the dimerization molecule is a small molecule, e.g., rapamycin or a rapalogue, e.g., RAD001.

[0177] The term “bioequivalent” refers to an amount of an agent other than the reference compound (e.g., RAD001), required to produce an effect equivalent to the effect produced by the reference dose or reference amount of the reference compound (e.g., RAD001). In an embodiment the effect is the level of mTOR inhibition, e.g., as measured by P70 S6 kinase inhibition, e.g., as evaluated in an in vivo or in vitro assay, e.g., as measured by an assay described herein, e.g., the Boulay assay, or measurement of phosphorylated S6 levels by western blot. In an embodiment, the effect is alteration of the ratio of PD-1 positive/PD-1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells, as measured by cell sorting. In an embodiment a bioequivalent amount or dose of an mTOR inhibitor is the amount or dose that achieves the same level of P70 S6 kinase inhibition as does the reference dose or reference amount of a reference compound. In an embodiment, a bioequivalent amount or dose of an mTOR inhibitor is the amount or dose that achieves the same level of alteration in the ratio of PD-1 positive/PD-1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells as does the reference dose or reference amount of a reference compound.

[0178] Ranges: throughout this disclosure, various aspects can be presented in a range format. It should be understood that the description in range format is merely for convenience and brevity and should not be construed as an inflexible limitation on the scope. Accordingly, the description of a range should be considered to have specifically disclosed all the possible subranges as well as individual numerical values within that range. For example, description of a range such as from 1 to 6 should be considered to have specifically disclosed subranges such as from 1 to 3, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 5, from 2 to 4, from 2 to 6, from 3 to 6 etc., as well as individual numbers within that range, for example, 1, 2, 2.7, 3, 4, 5, 5.3, and 6. As another example, a range such as 95-99% identity, includes something with 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity, and includes subranges such as 96-99%, 96-98%, 96-97%, 97-99%, 97-98% and 98-99% identity. This applies regardless of the breadth of the range.

[0179] Ranges: throughout this disclosure, various aspects can be presented in a range format. It should be understood that the description in range format is merely for convenience and brevity and should not be construed as an inflexible limitation on the scope. Accordingly, the description of a range should be considered to have specifically disclosed all the possible subranges as well as individual numerical values within that range. For example, description of a range such as from 1 to 6 should be considered to have specifically disclosed subranges such as from 1 to 3, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 5, from 2 to 4, from 2 to 6,

from 3 to 6 etc., as well as individual numbers within that range, for example, 1, 2, 2.7, 3, 4, 5, 5.3, and 6. As another example, a range such as 95-99% identity, includes something with 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity, and includes subranges such as 96-99%, 96-98%, 96-97%, 97-99%, 97-98% and 98-99% identity. This applies regardless of the breadth of the range.

COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS

[0180] This invention is based, at least in part, on an unexpected discovery of antibody domains that specifically bind to mutant calreticulin. The invention provides anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain constructs that find use in treating and/or diagnosing diseases associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain constructs can specifically bind to mutant calreticulin. In some embodiments, anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain constructs with enhanced effector function that bind to mutant calreticulin are provided.

[0181] Provided herein are anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs that specifically bind to an epitope of mutant calreticulin protein. In some embodiments, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct binds to the mutant sequence RKMSPARPRTSCREACLQGWTEA or a fragment thereof or an epitope thereof. In some embodiments, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct binds to the same epitope of mutant calreticulin as the epitope to which an antibody produced by the hybridoma 8B2-H6-10.7 (deposited under accession number DSM ACC3249 with the depositary institute DSMZ on Sep. 12, 2014 binds).

[0182] Provided herein are anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs that can be used in the diagnosis of a myeloid malignancy or in the therapy of a myeloid malignancy. A myeloid malignancy is, for example, a myeloproliferative neoplasm or a myelodysplastic syndrome. The myeloproliferative neoplasm can be primary myelofibrosis (PMF) or essential thrombocythemia (ET). The myelodysplastic syndrome can be refractory anemia with ringed sideroblasts and thrombocythemia (RARS-T).

[0183] The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs can be conjugated to cytotoxic agents and the can be internalized by the cells leading to cell death. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs can be used to generate an immune response against the mutant CALR protein, so that the endogenous immune system would recognize it as 'non-self'. The mutant CALR expressing cells can then be killed by the complement system and/or by antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC).

[0184] In a certain aspect, the present invention relates to the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs as defined and provided herein, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs as produced by the herein described process, the nucleic acid molecule as described herein, the vector as described herein, the host, the hybridoma and/or the composition as described herein for use in the treatment a myeloid malignancy.

[0185] In a certain aspect, the present invention relates a method for the treatment of a myeloid malignancy, said method comprising the administration of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding

domain construct as defined and provided herein, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct as produced by the herein described process, the nucleic acid molecule as described herein, the vector as described herein, the host, the hybridoma and/or the composition as described herein to a subject in need of such a treatment.

[0186] In one aspect, the treatment of the myeloid malignancy comprises administering to the subject or patient a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein. In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein can reduce expression levels of mutant calreticulin. In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein can reduce levels of activity of mutant calreticulin protein. In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein inhibits or reduces proliferation; causes cytotoxicity; inhibits or reduces metastasis; modulates, inhibits or reduces cell adhesion; modulates, inhibits or reduces migration; or modulates, inhibits or reduces invasion of myeloid malignancy cells expressing mutant calreticulin protein. In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein inhibits or reduces proliferation of myeloid malignancy cells expressing mutant calreticulin protein. In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein causes cytotoxicity to myeloid malignancy cells expressing mutant calreticulin protein. In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to a mutant calreticulin protein reduces or inhibits migration of myeloid malignancy cells expressing mutant calreticulin protein.

[0187] Confirming the anti-myeloid malignancy properties of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs can be done using standard assays. For example, a myeloid malignancy cell line is grown and propagated in culture according to methods well known to one of ordinary skill in the art. Various dosages of potentially therapeutic anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs are applied to various cultures of the cell line. The treated cultures and control cultures are then followed over time and scored for reduction in proliferation; reduction in cellular growth; reduction in colony formation; appearance of cytotoxicity; reduction in cell-adhesion; reduction of cell invasion; reduction of degradation of the extracellular matrix; or reduction in cell migration or reduction in cell action through different extracellular matrix proteins. In vivo, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs can be tested in animal models of myeloid malignancy. Routes of anti-mutant calreticulin construct administration into animal models like mice, rats etc. include intravenous or intraperitoneal administration. Various dosages of potentially therapeutic anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs can be tested in in vivo models. The treated animals and control are then followed over time and scored for reduction pathological symptoms, like appearance of cytotoxicity; reduction in tumor cell-adhesion; reduction in tumor cell migration or increase in survival.

[0188] In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically

binds to mutant calreticulin protein induces, enhances, or mediates ADCC (antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity) against cells to which it binds. ADCC is one of the mechanism by which an antibody can have a therapeutic effect. ADCC is a cell mechanism where an effector cell of the immune system, mainly Natural Killer cells (NK), lyses a target cell which has been previously bound by specific antibodies. NK cells have specific receptors such as FcγRIIIa which recognize the Fc fragment of immunoglobulins and are responsible for the ADCC response. To test if the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs have a therapeutic effect through a ADCC mechanism, an in vitro assay can be performed in which target cells will be incubated with different anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs and natural killer cells from human or mouse origin. The effect of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs on the cells can be measured by the occurred lyses.

[0189] In one aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to mutant calreticulin protein induces, enhances, or mediates CDC (complement dependent cytotoxicity) against cells to which it binds. CDC is another immune mechanism to exert cytotoxicity on tumor cells. CDC is a cytolytic cascade mediated by complement proteins in the serum. CDC is initiated by the binding of C1q to the constant region of cell bound anti-mutant calreticulin molecule.

[0190] The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that specifically binds to mutant calreticulin protein can be conjugated to another molecule. In a more specific aspect, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is conjugated to a therapeutic agent, such as a toxin, a radioactive agent, inhibitory peptide, or an anti-tumor drug as described herein. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct can be provided as a pharmaceutical composition comprising the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct conjugated to the therapeutic agent and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

[0191] Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention also can be administered in combination therapy (“cotherapy”), i.e., combined with other agents. For example, the combination therapy can include an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to a mutant calreticulin protein of combined with at least one other therapeutic agent (e.g. anti-myeloid malignancy agent) or other therapeutic intervention. If the at least one other therapeutic agent is used in such a “cotherapy” the therapeutic agent is not conjugated (as defined above) to the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. It is envisaged that the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct used in cotherapy with one or more other therapeutic agents may, in itself, be conjugated to one or more of the therapeutic agents as defined herein above.

[0192] The administration of the other therapeutic agent can be prior to, concurrent to or after the administration of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct and the one or more other therapeutic agents may also be combined into a single dosage unit. Furthermore, the invention includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising two or more anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs to mutant calreticulin protein. Examples of therapeutic agents that can be used in combination therapy are

described in greater detail below.

[0193] In one aspect, the therapy can comprise identifying a patient having a risk factor for myeloid malignancy or being suspected of suffering from a myeloid malignancy. In one aspect, the risk factor for a myeloid malignancy can be age, ethnicity, family history of myeloid malignancy, or a genetic predisposing gene or variant thereof. Risk factors for a myeloid malignancy are known to the skilled artisan. Mutant calreticulin protein itself can be a risk factor. For example, the presence of mutant calreticulin protein (or a fragment thereof) (or corresponding nucleic acid encoding same or a part thereof) in a sample of a patient being suspected of suffering from a myeloid malignancy or having a risk factor for myeloid malignancy (like age, ethnicity, family history of myeloid malignancy, or a genetic predisposing gene or variant thereof) can be determined. A patient with a detectable level of mutant calreticulin protein can be treated with the herein provided anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs.

[0194] In one embodiment the subject or patient to be treated was previously treated or is currently being treated with radiation therapy. In a more specific embodiment, the invention provides a method of treatment of a myeloid malignancy in a patient wherein said patient was previously treated or is currently being treated with radiation therapy. In one aspect of this embodiment, the treatment comprises identifying a patient previously treated or is currently being treated with radiation therapy and administering to said patient a therapeutic anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. Radiation therapy for a myeloid malignancy is generally classified as external or internal. External radiation therapy usually involves the focusing of high energy beams of energy (e.g., x-rays) on the affected area. Internal radiation therapy involves implanting a radioactive substance or composition comprising a radioactive substance near or inside the myeloid malgi (also referred to as brachytherapy, internal radiation therapy, and/or radiation brachytherapy).

[0195] In a certain aspect, the subject or patient will be treated or is currently being treated with a chemotherapy or a radiotherapy.

[0196] A patient suffering from a myeloid malignancy can be treated in accordance with the present invention, wherein said patient had discontinued a prior treatment due to disease progression. In one aspect, disease progression occurred due to the developed chemoresistance to the prior treatment. In one aspect, said chemoresistance was or is correlated to (increased) expression or activation of mutant calreticulin. In a specific aspect the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs confer chemosensitivity to chemoresistant cells, or increase chemosensitivity of the cells.

[0197] The following relates to antibody dependent and complement dependent cytotoxicity. In one embodiment, the invention relates to an anti-mutant calreticulin construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein that induces, enhances, or mediates antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). ADCC as described above is a type of immune reaction in which a target cell is coated with antibodies and killed by certain types of white blood cells, particularly NK cells. The white blood cells bind to the antibodies and release substances that kill the target cells or microbes. Not all antibodies produce ADCC. Thus, in one aspect, the invention relates to an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding

domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein that can induce, enhance or mediate ADCC. Furthermore, antibodies specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein can be engineered to have improved, increased or enhanced ADCC. For example an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that does not induce, enhance, or mediate ADCC can be engineered, e.g., by making certain amino acid modifications to the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct or by producing the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in certain strains of cells, to induce, enhance or mediate ADCC or have improved/enhanced ADCC properties.

[0198] In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein has antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity when used in a human subject. One example of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct with increased or improved ADCC activity is an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein that is defucosylated. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein and having ADCC or increased ADCC can be generated by producing the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in a cell-line that lacks or has decreased alpha-1,6-fucosyltransferase activity. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein and having ADCC or increased ADCC can be generated by producing the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in a cell-line that has reduced or lacks GDP-fucose transporter activity. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein having ADCC or increased ADCC can be generated by producing the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in a cell-line that has reduced or lacks GDP-mannose 4,6-dehydratase activity. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein and having ADCC or increased ADCC is generated by producing the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in a cell-line that has reduced or lacks both alpha-1,6-fucosyltransferase activity and GDP-mannose 4,6-dehydratase activity; see e.g., Yamane-Ohnuki et al. (2004) *Biotechnol Bioeng.* 87(5):614-22; Imai-Nishiya et al. (2007) *BMC Biotechnology* 7:84. ADCC can be enhanced or improved by increasing the levels of interleukin-21 (IL-21) in a patient or by treating the patient with IL-21 in combination with the antibody. See e.g., Watanabe et al. *Br J Cancer.* 2010, 102(3), 520-9.

[0199] The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct specifically binding to mutant calreticulin protein can enhance, induce or mediate complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC). Antibodies can be engineered to have improved, increased or enhanced CDC. For example, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that does not induce or mediate CDC can be engineered, e.g., by making certain modifications to the antibody like amino acid mutations in Fc or the hinge region thereby improving or enhancing CDC. Another method of producing CDC or enhancing an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct's CDC is by shuffling IgG1 and IgG3 sequences within the heavy chain constant region. See e.g., Natsume et al. (2008) *Cancer Res.* 68:3863-3872.

[0200] The predominant mutations of CALR are type 1 (CALR del52 mutation) and type 2 mutations. CALR type 1 mutation can be a 52-bp deletion (p.L367fs*46). CALR type 2 mutation can be a 5-bp TTGTC insertion (p.K385fs*47).

[0201] It is envisaged herein that the herein provided antibodies can specifically bind to a fragment or part of the C-terminus of mutant calreticulin protein. It is preferred that the herein provided antibodies specifically bind to RRKMSPARPRTSCREACLQGWTEA.

[0202] The last 4 amino acids of wild-type calreticulin (KDEL) containing the endoplasmic reticulum retention signal is absent in the mutant calreticulin. This suggests that the mutant protein is less represented in the ER compared to the wild type protein.

[0203] In view of the altered C-terminus of mutant calreticulin and the absent KDEL sequence it was not clear whether mutant calreticulin would have similar biological activities as wild-type calreticulin. For example, it was not known whether mutant calreticulin would be present on the cell surface.

[0204] The antibodies provided herein are able to specifically bind to mutant calreticulin in a FACS assay using mutant calreticulin expressing cells. This indicates that mutant calreticulin protein is localized on the cell surface/present on the extracellular side of the plasma membrane/localized at the extracellular side of a plasma membrane. Thus, mutant calreticulin protein can be involved in the same regulatory mechanisms as wild-type calreticulin.

[0205] Due to its presence on the cellular surface, mutant calreticulin can be used as a cell surface marker using e.g. cells expressing mutant calreticulin and/or patient samples containing whole/living cells (like blood samples, serum samples or bone marrow samples). For example, patient samples containing whole/living cells can be used in the diagnosis of myeloid malignancies, like for example in the diagnosis of myeloproliferative neoplasms like primary myelofibrosis (PMF) or essential thrombocythemia (ET) or in the diagnosis of a myelodysplastic syndrome, like refractory anemia with ringed sideroblasts and thrombocythemia (RARS-T) using the herein provided antibodies. For example, flow cytometry techniques, like fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) assays, can be used in this analysis. The use of the herein provided antibodies in such assays allows are more convenient and/or quicker analysis compared to Western Blot or ELISA techniques. As a further advantage, such assays require less patient material.

[0206] The antibody provided herein can have the capacity to specifically bind/recognize mutant calreticulin protein (or an epitope thereof) when the protein is present on the surface of a cell or when the protein is present on the extracellular side of a plasma membrane or when the protein is localized at the extracellular side of a plasma membrane. The cells can express mutant calreticulin protein. The cells can be part of a sample from a patient. The cells can be derived from (e.g. purified from) a sample from a patient). The cells can be intact, living or whole cells or fixed in formaldehyde/paraformaldehyde. The sample can, for example, be a blood samples, a serum sample or a bone marrow sample.

[0207] The anti-mutant calreticulin constructs provided herein can have the capacity to specifically bind/recognize mutant calreticulin protein (or an epitope thereof) when the protein is present on the surface of a cell expressing mutant calreticulin protein or when the protein is present on the extracellular

side of a plasma membrane of a cell expressing mutant calreticulin protein or when the protein is localized at the extracellular side of a plasma membrane of a cell expressing mutant calreticulin protein.

Exemplary Anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domains

[0208] In one aspect, the invention provides isolated anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain constructs that bind to mutant calreticulin. An isolated anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain construct is one which has been separated from a component of its natural environment. In some embodiments, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain construct is purified to greater than 95% or 99% purity as determined by, for example, electrophoretic (e.g., SDS-PAGE, isoelectric focusing (IEF), capillary electrophoresis) or chromatographic (e.g., ion exchange or reverse phase HPLC). (*See, e.g.,* Flatman et al., J. Chromatogr. B 848:79-87 (2007)).

[0209] In particular, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domains provided bind to a human mutant calreticulin protein. In particular, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided bind to an epitope of a human mutant calreticulin protein comprising a type 1 or type 2 mutation. A CALR type 1 mutation can be a 52-bp deletion (p.L367fs*46). A CALR type 2 mutation can be a 5-bp TTGTC insertion (p.K385fs*47).

[0210] In some embodiments, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domains induce lysis of cells expressing mutant calreticulin. Lysis can be induced by any mechanism, such as by mediating an effector function, such as C1q binding and complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC); Fc receptor binding; antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC); phagocytosis; downregulation of cell surface receptors (e.g., B cell receptor); B cell activation, or direct induction of cell apoptosis.

[0211] In some embodiments, the construct comprising the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain is engineered to have at least one increase in effector function as compared to the non-engineered construct comprising the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct domain. Effector functions are biological activities attributable to the Fc region of an antibody, which vary with the antibody isotype. Examples of antibody effector functions include: C1q binding and complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC); Fc receptor binding; antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC); phagocytosis; down regulation of cell surface receptors (e.g. B cell receptor); and B cell activation. For example, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct can be glycoengineered to have at least one increase in effector function as compared to the non-glycoengineered parent anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) is the result of the formation of a complex between the IgG Fab portion of the antibody with the mutated calreticulin protein on the cell surface and binding of the Fc portion to the Fc receptors (FcγRs), on effector cells. The increase in effector function can be increased binding affinity to an Fc receptor, increased ADCC; increased phagocytosis; increased cell mediated immunity; increased binding to cytotoxic CD8 T cells; increased binding to NK cells; increased binding to macrophages; increased binding to polymorphonuclear cells; increased binding to monocytes; increased binding to macrophages; increased binding to large granular lymphocytes; increased binding to

granulocytes; direct signaling inducing apoptosis; increased dendritic cell maturation; or increased T cell priming. The glycoengineered anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provide a survival benefit in subjects suffering from cancers which express mutant calreticulin as compared to non-glycoengineered antibodies directed to the same epitope of mutant calreticulin.

[0212] In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprises a V_H sequence having at least 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or 100% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 2. In some embodiments, a V_H sequence having at least 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identity contains substitutions (*e.g.*, conservative substitutions), insertions, or deletions relative to the reference sequence, but an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising that sequence retains the ability to bind to mutant calreticulin. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct can retain the ability to bind to mutant calreticulin. In some embodiments, a total of 1 to 10 amino acids have been substituted, inserted and/or deleted in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 2. In some embodiments, substitutions, insertions, or deletions occur in regions outside the CDRs (*e.g.*, in the FRs). Optionally, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprises the V_H sequence of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 2, including post-translational modifications of that sequence. In a particular embodiment, the V_H comprises one, two or three CDRs selected from: (a) CDR-H1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 or 10, (b) CDR-H2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 11, and (c) CDR-H3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 or 12 or 16.

[0213] In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the antibody comprises a light chain variable domain (V_L) having at least 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or 100% sequence identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3. In some embodiments, a V_L sequence having at least 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identity contains substitutions (*e.g.*, conservative substitutions), insertions, or deletions relative to the reference sequence, but an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising that sequence retains the ability to bind to mutant calreticulin. In some embodiments, a total of 1 to 10 amino acids have been substituted, inserted and/or deleted in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3. In some embodiments, the substitutions, insertions, or deletions occur in regions outside the CDRs (*e.g.*, in the FRs). Optionally, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprises the V_L sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3, including post-translational modifications of that sequence. In a particular embodiment, the V_L comprises one, two or three CDRs selected from (a) CDR-L1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13; (b) CDR-L2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14; and (c) CDR-L3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

[0214] In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the antibody comprises a V_H as in any of the embodiments provided above, and a V_L as in any of the embodiments provided above. In some embodiments, the antibody comprises a V_H comprising the amino

acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 or 2, and a V_L sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3, including post-translational modifications of those sequences.

[0215] In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the antibody comprises a V_H selected from any V_H in Table 1. In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the antibody comprises a V_L selected from any V_L in Table 2. In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the antibody comprises a V_H selected from any V_H in Table 1 and a V_L selected from any V_L in Table 2. In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the antibody comprises a V_H selected from any V_H in Table 1 and a V_L selected from any V_L in Table 2, wherein the selected V_H and V_L are paired according to Table 3 or Table 4.

[0216] In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one or both variable regions selected from (a) V_H comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 and (b) V_L comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0217] In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, two, three, four, five, or six CDRs selected from (a) CDR-H1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7; (b) CDR-H2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8; (c) CDR-H3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9; (d) CDR-L1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13; (e) CDR-L2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14; and (f) CDR-L3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

[0218] In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_H CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-H1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7; (b) CDR-H2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8; and (c) CDR-H3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9. In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_H CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-H1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7; (b) CDR-H2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8; and (c) CDR-H3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9; and (d) a V_L comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0219] In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_H CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-H1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10; (b) CDR-H2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11; and (c) CDR-H3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12. In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_H CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-H1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10; (b) CDR-H2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11; and (c) CDR-H3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and (d) a V_L comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.

[0220] In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain

construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_L CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-L1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13; (b) CDR-L2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 and (c) CDR-L3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15. In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_L CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-L1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13; (b) CDR-L2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 and (c) CDR-L3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15; and (d) a V_H comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1. In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising at least one, at least two, or all three V_L CDR sequences selected from (a) CDR-L1 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13; (b) CDR-L2 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 and (c) CDR-L3 comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15; and (d) a V_H comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2.

Nucleic Acids, Vectors and Cells

[0221] The nucleic acid molecules described herein can be a DNA molecule, an RNA molecule, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule is an mRNA encoding a CAR polypeptide as described herein. In other embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule is a vector that includes any of the aforesaid nucleic acid molecules.

[0222] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a vector comprising a nucleic acid molecule described herein, e.g., a nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR described herein. In one embodiment, the vector is selected from the group consisting of a DNA molecule or an RNA molecule (e.g., a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, or a retrovirus vector).

[0223] In one embodiment, the vector is a lentivirus vector. In one embodiment, the vector further comprises a promoter. In one embodiment, the promoter is an EF-1 promoter. In one embodiment, the EF-1 promoter comprises a sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11. In another embodiment, the promoter is a PGK promoter, e.g., a truncated PGK promoter as described herein.

[0224] In one embodiment, the vector is an in vitro transcribed vector, e.g., a vector that transcribes RNA of a nucleic acid molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a poly(A) tail, e.g., a poly A tail described herein, (e.g., comprising about 150 adenosine bases (SEQ ID NO: 705)). In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a 3'UTR, e.g., a 3' UTR described herein, e.g., comprising at least one repeat of a 3'UTR derived from human beta-globulin. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises promoter, e.g., a T2A promoter.

[0225] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a cell comprising a nucleic acid molecule or a vector, or expressing a CAR polypeptide as described herein. In one embodiment, the cell is a cell described herein, e.g., an immune effector cell (e.g., a human T cell or NK cell, e.g., a human T cell or NK cell as described herein, or a cell population thereof). In one embodiment, the human T cell is a CD8⁺ T cell. In some embodiments, the cell expresses the CAR nucleic acid or polypeptide, or at some point expressed

the CAR nucleic acid or polypeptide (e.g., a transiently expressed CAR molecule).

[0226] In some embodiment, the cell (e.g., the CAR-expressing cell) described herein can further express another agent, e.g., an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be a chimeric molecule that comprises an inhibitory molecule or a domain thereof. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR (e.g., TGFRbeta), e.g., as described herein. In one embodiment, the chimeric molecule comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., of an inhibitory molecule such as PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR (e.g., TGFRbeta), or a fragment of any of these (e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular domain of any of these), and a second polypeptide which is an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., comprising a costimulatory domain (e.g., 41BB, CD27 or CD28, e.g., as described herein) and/or a primary signaling domain (e.g., a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide of PD1 or a fragment thereof (e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular domain of PD1), and a second polypeptide of an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., a CD28 signaling domain described herein and/or a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein).

[0227] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of making a cell, e.g., an immune effector cell. The method includes introducing into, e.g., transducing, the immune effector cell with a nucleic acid molecule described herein (e.g., an RNA molecule, e.g., an mRNA), or a vector comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR, e.g., a CAR described herein.

[0228] The present invention also provides a method of generating a population of cells (e.g., RNA-engineered cells transiently expressing an exogenous RNA). The method includes introducing into the cell an RNA as described herein (e.g., an in vitro transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA; an mRNA sequence encoding a CAR polypeptide as described herein). In embodiments, the RNA expresses the CAR polypeptide transiently. In one embodiment, the cell is a cell as described herein, e.g., an immune effector cell (e.g., T cells or NK cells, or cell population).

Therapeutic Uses

[0229] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a cell expressing a CAR molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the cell is an autologous immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell. In one embodiment, the cell is an allogeneic immune effector cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell. In one embodiment, the mammal is a human, e.g., a patient

with a hematologic cancer.

[0230] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin (e.g., a proliferative disease, a precancerous condition, or a non-cancer related indication associated with the expression of mutant calreticulin). The method includes administering to the mammal an effective amount of the cells expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., a CAR molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the mammal is a human, e.g., a patient with a hematologic cancer.

[0231] In one embodiment, the disease is a disease described herein. In one embodiment, the disease associated with mutant calreticulin expression is chosen from: a proliferative disease such as a cancer or a malignancy; a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia; or a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. In one embodiment, the disease is a hematologic cancer. In other embodiments, the disease is chosen from one or more acute leukemias, including but not limited to, acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute lymphoblastic B-cell leukemia (B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia, BALL), and acute lymphoblastic T-cell leukemia (T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (TALL); myelodysplastic syndrome; a myeloproliferative neoplasm; a histiocytic disorder (e.g., a mast cell disorder or a blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm); a mast cell disorder, e.g., systemic mastocytosis or mast cell leukemia; a chronic myeloid leukemia (CML); and a blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm. In other embodiments, the disease associated with mutant calreticulin expression, includes, but is not limited to, atypical and/or non-classical cancer, a malignancy, a precancerous condition or a proliferative disease expressing mutant calreticulin; and a combination thereof.

[0232] In one embodiment, the disease is chosen from one or more of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute lymphoblastic B-cell leukemia (B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia, BALL), acute lymphoblastic T-cell leukemia (T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (TALL), B-cell prolymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), hairy cell leukemia, Hodgkin lymphoma, a mast cell disorder, a histiocytic disorder, a myelodysplastic syndrome, a myeloproliferative neoplasm, a plasma cell myeloma, a blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the disease is a leukemia, e.g., ALL (e.g., relapsing and refractory ALL) or AML. In other embodiments, the disease is a CD19-negative cancer, e.g., a CD19-negative relapsed cancer.

[0233] In some embodiments of any of the aforesaid methods, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, comprises a vector, e.g., a lentiviral vector, comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding the CAR polypeptide as described herein.

[0234] In other embodiments of any of the aforesaid methods, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, comprises an mRNA encoding the CAR polypeptide as described herein. In one embodiment, the cell is a CAR-expressing population of RNA-engineered cells, e.g., a population of transiently expressing cells.

[0235] In some embodiments of any of the aforesaid methods, the method further includes administering one or more doses of a cell (e.g., an immune cell containing a CAR nucleic acid or CAR polypeptide as described herein), to a mammal (e.g., a mammal having a cancer, e.g., a hematologic cancer as described herein (e.g., AML or ALL)). In some embodiments, the one or more doses of CAR cells (e.g., mutant calreticulin CAR cells) comprises at least about 1×10^6 , 5×10^6 , 1×10^7 , 2×10^7 , 5×10^7 , 1×10^8 , 2×10^8 , 5×10^8 , 1×10^9 , 2×10^9 , or 5×10^9 cells.

[0236] In one embodiment, up to 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, or 2 doses of cells are administered. In other embodiments, one, two, three, four, five or 6 doses of the cells are administered to the mammal, e.g., in a treatment interval of one, two, three, four or more weeks. In one embodiment, up to 6 doses are administered in two weeks. The doses may be the same or different. In one embodiment, a lower dose is administered initially, followed by one or more higher doses. In one exemplary embodiment, the lower dose is about 1×10^5 to 1×10^9 cells/kg, or 1×10^6 to 1×10^8 cells/kg; and the higher dose is about 2×10^5 to 2×10^9 cells/kg or 2×10^6 to 2×10^8 cells/kg, followed by 3-6 doses of about 4×10^5 to 4×10^9 cells/kg, or 4×10^6 to 4×10^8 cells/kg.

[0237] In one embodiment, the one or more doses of the cells are administered after one or more lymphodepleting therapies, e.g., a lymphodepleting chemotherapy. In one embodiment, the lymphodepleting therapy includes a chemotherapy (e.g., cyclophosphamide).

[0238] In one embodiment, the one or more doses is followed by a cell transplant, e.g., an allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant. For example, the allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant occurs between about 20 to about 35 days, e.g., between about 23 and 33 days.

[0239] In some embodiments, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR molecule described herein) is administered in combination with one or more therapeutic agents or procedures as described herein.

[0240] In one embodiment, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR molecule described herein) is administered in combination with an agent that increases the efficacy of a cell expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., an agent described herein.

[0241] In an embodiment this approach can be used to optimize the performance of CAR cells described herein in the subject. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that, in an embodiment, the performance of endogenous, non-modified immune effector cells, e.g., T cells, is improved. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that, in an embodiment, the performance of a mutant calreticulin CAR expressing cell is improved. In other embodiments, cells, e.g., T cells, which have, or will be engineered to express a CAR, can be treated ex vivo by contact with an amount of an mTOR inhibitor that increases the number of PD1 negative immune effector cells (e.g., T cells or NK cells), or increases the ratio of PD1 negative immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells/PD1 positive immune effector cells, e.g., T cells or NK cells.

[0242] In an embodiment, administration of a dose of a JAK2 inhibitor is initiated prior to administration of an CAR expressing cell described herein, e.g., T cells or NK cells. In another embodiment, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR

molecule described herein) is administered in combination with an agent that ameliorates one or more side effect associated with administration of a cell expressing a CAR molecule, e.g., an agent described herein.

[0243] In one embodiment, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR molecule described herein), is administered in combination with an agent that treats the disease associated with mutant calreticulin, e.g., an agent described herein.

[0244] In one embodiment, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR molecule described herein) is administered in combination with a second therapeutic agent or procedure chosen from one or more of chemotherapy, a targeted anti-cancer therapy, an oncolytic drug, a cytotoxic agent, a cytokine, surgical procedure, a radiation procedure, an agonist of a costimulatory molecule, an inhibitor of an immune checkpoint molecule, a vaccine, or a second CAR-based immunotherapy.

[0245] In one embodiment, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR molecule described herein) is administered in combination with an agonist of a costimulatory molecule, e.g., an agonist of a costimulatory molecule chosen from one or more of a MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, V_LA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, V_LA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.

[0246] In other embodiments, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells (e.g., cells expressing a CAR molecule described herein) is administered in combination with an inhibitor of an immune checkpoint molecule chosen from one or more of PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, TGFR (e.g., TGFR beta), or a combination thereof.

[0247] In one embodiment, the inhibitor of the immune checkpoint molecule or the agonist of the costimulatory molecule is an antibody molecule, e.g., a monospecific antibody molecule or a bispecific antibody molecule. For example, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, can be administered in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor, a TIM-3 inhibitor, a CEACAM-1 inhibitor, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the PD-1 inhibitor and the TIM-3 inhibitor are administered in

combination. In other embodiments, the TIM-3 inhibitor and the CEACAM-1 inhibitor are administered in combination.

[0248] In some embodiments, the inhibitor of the immune checkpoint molecule is administered subsequent to the administration of the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, e.g., about 3-7 days after the administration of the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells.

[0249] In yet other embodiments, the methods disclosed herein further include administering a T cell depleting agent after treatment with the cell (e.g., an immune effector cell as described herein), thereby reducing (e.g., depleting) the CAR-expressing cells (e.g., the mutant calreticulin CAR-expressing cells). Such T cell depleting agents can be used to effectively deplete CAR-expressing cells (e.g., mutant calreticulin CAR-expressing cells) to mitigate toxicity.

[0250] For example, alternatively or in combination with the methods disclosed herein, a method of reducing (e.g., depleting) a CAR-expressing cell after a CAR therapy (e.g., a CAR therapy disclosed herein) is disclosed. The method includes administering to a mammal a T cell depleting agent, in an amount to reduce (e.g., deplete) the CAR-expressing cells. In some embodiments, the T cell depleting agent is administered after treatment of the mammal with a cell, e.g., a population of immune effector cells (e.g., a CAR-expressing population of cells), thereby reducing (e.g., depleting) the cell (e.g., the CAR-expressing cell).

[0251] In some embodiments, the method further includes transplanting a cell, e.g., a hematopoietic stem cell, or a bone marrow, into the mammal.

[0252] In some embodiments, the mammal has a leukemia, e.g., acute lymphoblastic leukemia.

[0253] In some embodiments, the T cell depleting agent is administered one, two, three, four, or five weeks after administration of the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, described herein.

[0254] In one embodiment, the T cell depleting agent is an agent that depletes CAR-expressing cells, e.g., by inducing antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) and/or complement-induced cell death. For example, CAR-expressing cells described herein may also express an antigen (e.g., a target antigen) that is recognized by molecules capable of inducing cell death, e.g., ADCC or complement-induced cell death. For example, CAR expressing cells described herein may also express a target protein (e.g., a receptor) capable of being targeted by an antibody or antibody fragment. Examples of such target proteins include, but are not limited to, EpCAM, VEGFR, integrins (e.g., integrins $\alpha\beta 3$, $\alpha 4$, $\alpha 4\beta 7$, $\alpha 5\beta 1$, $\alpha v\beta 3$, αv), members of the TNF receptor superfamily (e.g., TRAIL-R1, TRAIL-R2), PDGF Receptor, interferon receptor, folate receptor, GPNMB, ICAM-1, HLA-DR, CEA, CA-125, MUC1, TAG-72, IL-6 receptor, 5T4, GD2, GD3, CD2, CD3, CD4, CD5, CD11, CD11a/LFA-1, CD15, CD18/ITGB2, CD19, CD20, CD22, CD23/IgE Receptor, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD33, CD38, CD40, CD41, CD44, CD51, CD52, CD62L, CD74, CD80, CD125, CD147/basigin, CD152/CTLA-4, CD154/CD40L, CD195/CCR5, CD319/SLAMF7, and EGFR, and truncated versions thereof (e.g., versions preserving one or more extracellular epitopes but lacking one or more regions within the cytoplasmic domain).

[0255] In some embodiments, the CAR expressing cell co-expresses the CAR and the target protein,

e.g., naturally expresses the target protein or is engineered to express the target protein. For example, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, can include a nucleic acid (e.g., vector) comprising the CAR nucleic acid (e.g., a CAR nucleic acid as described herein) and a nucleic acid encoding the target protein.

[0256] In one embodiment, the T cell depleting agent is a CD52 inhibitor, e.g., an anti-CD52 antibody molecule, e.g., alemtuzumab.

[0257] In other embodiments, the cell, e.g., the population of immune effector cells, expresses a CAR molecule as described herein (e.g., mutant calreticulin CAR) and the target protein recognized by the T cell depleting agent. In one embodiment, the target protein is CD20. In embodiments where the target protein is CD20, the T cell depleting agent is an anti-CD20 antibody, e.g., rituximab.

[0258] In further embodiments of any of the aforesaid methods, the methods further include transplanting a cell, e.g., a hematopoietic stem cell, or a bone marrow, into the mammal.

[0259] In another aspect, the invention features a method of conditioning a mammal prior to cell transplantation. The method includes administering to the mammal an effective amount of the cell comprising the CAR nucleic acid as described herein, or the polypeptide as described herein. In some embodiments, the cell transplantation is a stem cell transplantation, e.g., a hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, or a bone marrow transplantation. In other embodiments, conditioning a subject prior to cell transplantation includes reducing the number of mutant calreticulin-expressing cells in a subject, e.g., mutant calreticulin-expressing normal cells or mutant calreticulin-expressing cancer cells.

[0260] In another aspect, the invention pertains to the isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR, the isolated polypeptide molecule of a CAR, the vector comprising a CAR, and the cell comprising a CAR for use as a medicament, e.g., as described herein (e.g., for use in the treatment of a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin).

[0261] In another aspect, the invention pertains to the isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a CAR, the isolated polypeptide molecule of a CAR, the vector comprising a CAR, and the cell comprising a CAR for use in the treatment of a disease expressing mutant calreticulin, e.g., a disease expressing mutant calreticulin as described herein. In certain embodiments, the disease is a hematologic cancer, e.g., as described herein. In some embodiments, the disease is chosen from: an acute leukemia, including but not limited to, acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute lymphoblastic B-cell leukemia (B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia, BALL), and acute lymphoblastic T-cell leukemia (T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (TALL); myelodysplastic syndrome; a myeloproliferative neoplasm; a histiocytic disorder (e.g., a mast cell disorder or a blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm); a mast cell disorder, e.g., systemic mastocytosis or mast cell leukemia; a chronic myeloid leukemia (CML); or a blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm.

Affinity

[0262] Affinity is the strength of the sum total of noncovalent interactions between a single binding site of a molecule (e.g., an antibody) and its binding partner (e.g., an antigen). Unless indicated otherwise, as used herein, “binding affinity” refers to intrinsic binding affinity which reflects a 1:1 interaction between

members of a binding pair (*e.g.*, antibody and antigen). The affinity of a molecule X for its partner Y can generally be represented by the dissociation constant (K_d). Affinity can be measured by common methods known in the art, including those described herein. Specific illustrative and exemplary embodiments for measuring binding affinity are described in the following.

[0263] In some embodiments, an antibody provided herein has a dissociation constant (K_D) of about 1 μ M, 100 nM, 10 nM, 5 nM, 2 nM, 1 nM, 0.5 nM, 0.1 nM, 0.05 nM, 0.01 nM, or 0.001 nM or less (*e.g.*, 10^{-8} M or less, *e.g.*, from 10^{-8} M to 10^{-13} M, *e.g.*, from 10^{-9} M to 10^{-13} M) for the antibody target. The antibody target can be an mutant calreticulin target.

[0264] Another aspect provides for an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct with an increased affinity for its mutant calreticulin target, for example, an affinity matured anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. An affinity matured antibody is an antibody with one or more alterations in one or more hypervariable regions (HVRs), compared to a parent antibody which does not possess such alterations, such alterations resulting in an improvement in the affinity of the antibody for antigen. These antibodies can bind to mutant calreticulin with a K_D of about 5×10^{-9} M, 2×10^{-9} M, 1×10^{-9} M, 5×10^{-10} M, 2×10^{-10} M, 1×10^{-10} M, 5×10^{-11} M, 1×10^{-11} M, 5×10^{-12} M, 1×10^{-12} M, or less. In some embodiments, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct which has an increased affinity of at least 1.5 fold, 2 fold, 2.5 fold, 3 fold, 4 fold, 5 fold, 10 fold, 20 fold or greater as compared to a germline anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct containing the heavy chain sequence of SEQ ID NO: 69, the light chain sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70, or both. In other embodiments, an antibody is provided that competes for binding to the same epitope as an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct as described herein. In some embodiments, the antibody that binds to the same epitope, and/or competes for binding to the same epitope as an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct exhibits effector function activities, such as, for example, Fc-mediated cellular cytotoxicity, including ADCC activity.

[0265] K_D can be measured by any suitable assay. For example, K_D can be measured by a radiolabeled antigen binding assay (RIA) (*See, e.g.*, Chen et al., J. Mol. Biol. 293:865-881 (1999); Presta et al., Cancer Res. 57:4593-4599 (1997)). For example, K_D can be measured using surface plasmon resonance assays (*e.g.*, using a BIACORE®-2000 or a BIACORE®-3000).

Antibody Fragments

[0266] An antibody fragment comprises a portion of an intact antibody, such as the antigen binding or variable region of the intact antibody. In a further aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct according to any of the above embodiments is a monoclonal antibody, including a chimeric, humanized or human antibody. Antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', Fab'-SH, F(ab')₂, Fv, diabody, linear antibodies, multispecific formed from antibody fragments antibodies and scFv fragments, and other fragments described below. In another embodiment, the antibody is a full length antibody, *e.g.*, an intact IgG1 antibody or other antibody class or isotype as described herein. (*See, e.g.*, Hudson et al. Nat. Med. 9:129-134 (2003); Pluckthi, The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies, vol. 113, pp. 269-315 (1994); Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:

6444-6448 (1993); WO93/01161; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,571,894, 5,869,046, 6,248,516, and 5,587,458). A full length antibody, intact antibody, or whole antibody is an antibody having a structure substantially similar to a native antibody structure or having heavy chains that contain an Fc region as defined herein. Antibody fragments can be made by various techniques, including but not limited to proteolytic digestion of an intact antibody as well as production by recombinant host cells (*e.g.*, *E. coli* or phage), as described herein.

[0267] An Fv is the minimum antibody fragment that contains a complete antigen-recognition and antigen-binding site. This fragment contains a dimer of one heavy- and one light-chain variable region domain in tight, non-covalent association. From the folding of these two domains emanate six hypervariable loops (three loops each from the H and L chain) that contribute the amino acid residues for antigen binding and confer antigen binding specificity to the antibody. However, even a single variable region (or half of an Fv comprising only three CDRs specific for an antigen) has the ability to recognize and bind antigen, although at a lower affinity than the entire binding site.

[0268] A single-chain Fv (sFv or scFv) is an antibody fragment that comprises the V_H and V_L antibody domains connected into a single polypeptide chain. The sFv polypeptide can further comprise a polypeptide linker between the V_H and V_L domains that enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. (*See, e.g.*, Pluckthun in *The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies*, vol. 113, Rosenberg and Moore eds., Springer- Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994); Borrebaeck 1995, *infra*. The sFv can be used in a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR).

[0269] A diabody is a small antibody fragment prepared by constructing an sFv fragment with a short linker (about 5-10 residues) between the V_H and V_L domains such that inter-chain but not intra-chain pairing of the V domains is achieved, resulting in a bivalent fragment. Bispecific diabodies are heterodimers of two crossover sFv fragments in which the V_H and V_L domains of the two antibodies are present on different polypeptide chains. (*See, e.g.*, EP 404,097; WO 93/11161; and Hollinger et al, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:6444-6448 (1993)).

[0270] Domain antibodies (dAbs), which can be produced in fully human form, are the smallest known antigen-binding fragments of antibodies, ranging from about 11 kDa to about 15 kDa. DAbs are the robust variable regions of the heavy and light chains of immunoglobulins (V_H and V_L, respectively). They are highly expressed in microbial cell culture, show favorable biophysical properties including, for example, but not limited to, solubility and temperature stability, and are well suited to selection and affinity maturation by in vitro selection systems such as, for example, phage display. DAbs are bioactive as monomers and, owing to their small size and inherent stability can be formatted into larger molecules to create drugs with prolonged serum half-lives or other pharmacological activities. (*See, e.g.*, W09425591 and US20030130496).

[0271] Fv and sFv are the only species with intact combining sites that are devoid of constant regions. Thus, they are suitable for reduced nonspecific binding during in vivo use. sFv fusion proteins can be constructed to yield fusion of an effector protein at either the amino or the carboxy terminus of an sFv. The antibody fragment also can be a "linear antibody. (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,641,870). Such linear

antibody fragments can be monospecific or bispecific.

Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CARs)

[0272] A CAR can comprise an intracellular domain comprising an intracellular domain of a T cell receptor, and an extracellular portion comprising an antigen binding portion of an antibody, *e.g.*, an sFv of an antibody. A chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) can be a genetically engineered T cell receptor, which is designed to redirect a T cell to target cells that express certain antigens. A CAR can comprise an intracellular domain comprising a co-stimulatory domain and an intracellular domain of a T cell receptor, and an extracellular portion comprising a transmembrane hinge and an sFv of an antibody. An sFv can comprise a V_H domain and a V_L domain of an antibody. For example, an sFv can comprise a V_H domain described herein in combination with a V_L domain described herein. For example, an sFv can be created by the synthesis of codon-optimized sequences for the heavy and light chains separated by a (GGGS)₄ linker, and then can be substituted for the single-chain antibody in a second-generation CAR vector containing a 4-1BB signaling domain fused to a CD3ζ signaling domain. This CAR vector can be transfected into T cells. The T cells can be CD8⁺ T cells. In some embodiments, CD8⁺ T cells that were transfected and express the CAR can recognize mutant calreticulin expressing cells. In other embodiments, the T cell transfected with a CAR can be a CD4⁺ T cell. A T cell transfected with a CAR can also be modified to lack other coreceptors involved in mutant calreticulin pathogenesis. For example, T cells can be transfected with reagents, such as siRNA, to decrease or knock-down expression of one or more coreceptors involved in mutant calreticulin pathogenesis.

Chimeric and Humanized Antibodies

[0273] In some embodiments, an antibody provided herein is a chimeric antibody (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; and Morrison et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:6851-6855 (1984)). A chimeric antibody is an antibody in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is derived from a particular source or species, while the remainder of the heavy and/or light chain is derived from a different source or species. In one example, a chimeric antibody comprises a non-human variable region (*e.g.*, a variable region derived from a mouse, rat, hamster, rabbit, or non-human primate, such as a monkey) and a human constant region. In a further example, a chimeric antibody is a “class switched” antibody in which the class or subclass has been changed from that of the parent antibody. Chimeric antibodies include antigen-binding fragments thereof.

[0274] In some embodiments, a chimeric antibody is a humanized antibody (*See, e.g.*, Almagro and Fransson, Front. Biosci.13:1619-1633 (2008); Riechmann et al., Nature 332:323-329 (1988); Queen et al., Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 86:10029-10033 (1989); U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,821,337, 7,527,791, 6,982,321, and 7,087,409; Kashmiri et al., Methods 36:25-34 (2005); Padlan, Mol. Immunol.28:489-498 (1991); Dall'Acqua et al., Methods 36:43-60 (2005); Osbourn et al., Methods 36:61-68 (2005); and Klimka et al., Br. J. Cancer, 83:252-260 (2000)). A humanized antibody is a chimeric antibody comprising amino acid residues from non-human HVRs and amino acid residues from human FRs. In certain embodiments, a humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the HVRs (*e.g.*, CDRs) correspond to those of a non-human antibody,

and all or substantially all of the FRs correspond to those of a human antibody. A humanized antibody optionally may comprise at least a portion of an antibody constant region derived from a human antibody.

[0275] A non-human antibody can be humanized to reduce immunogenicity to humans, while retaining the specificity and affinity of the parental non-human antibody. A humanized antibody can comprise one or more variable domains comprising one or more CDRs, or portions thereof, derived from a non-human antibody. A humanized antibody can comprise one or more variable domains comprising one or more FRs, or portions thereof, derived from human antibody sequences. A humanized antibody can optionally comprise at least a portion of a human constant region. In some embodiments, one or more FR residues in a humanized antibody are substituted with corresponding residues from a non-human antibody (*e.g.*, the antibody from which the CDR residues are derived), *e.g.*, to restore or improve antibody specificity or affinity.

[0276] Human framework regions that may be used for humanization include but are not limited to: framework regions selected using a “best-fit” method; framework regions derived from the consensus sequence of human antibodies of a particular subgroup of light or heavy chain variable regions; human mature (somatically mutated) framework regions or human germline framework regions; and framework regions derived from screening FR libraries (*See, e.g.*, Sims et al. J. Immunol. 151:2296 (1993); Carter et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4285 (1992); Presta et al. J. Immunol., 151:2623 (1993); Baca et al., J. Biol. Chem. 272:10678-10684 (1997); and Rosok et al., J. Biol. Chem. 271:22611-22618 (1996)).

Human Antibodies

[0277] In some embodiments, an antibody provided herein is a human antibody. Human antibodies can be produced using various techniques known in the art (*See, e.g.*, van Dijk and van de Winkel, Curr. Opin. Pharmacol. 5: 368-74 (2001); and Lonberg, Curr. Opin. Immunol. 20:450-459 (2008)). A human antibody is one which possesses an amino acid sequence which corresponds to that of an antibody produced by a human or a human cell or derived from a non-human source that utilizes human antibody repertoires or other human antibody-encoding sequences. This definition of a human antibody specifically excludes a humanized antibody comprising non-human antigen-binding residues. Human antibodies may be prepared by administering an immunogen (*e.g.*, an mutant calreticulin immunogen) to a transgenic animal that has been modified to produce intact human antibodies or intact antibodies with human variable regions in response to antigenic challenge. (*See, e.g.*, Lonberg, *Nat. Biotech.* 23:1117-1125 (2005); U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,075,181, 6,150,584, 5,770,429, and 7,041,870; and U.S. Pat. App. Pub. No. US 2007/0061900). Human variable regions from intact antibodies generated by such animals may be further modified, *e.g.*, by combining with a different human constant region.

[0278] Human antibodies can also be made by hybridoma-based methods. For example, human antibodies can be produced from human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines, using human B-cell hybridoma technology, and other methods (*See, e.g.*, Kozbor J. Immunol., 133: 3001 (1984); Brodeur et al., *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications*, pp. 51-63 (1987); Boerner et al., J. Immunol., 147: 86 (1991); Li et al., Proc. Natl. Acad., 103:3557-3562 (2006); U.S. Pat.

No. 7,189,826; Ni, *Xiandai Mianyixue*, 26(4):265-268 (2006); Vollmers and Brandlein, *Histology and Histopathology*, 20(3):927-937 (2005); and Vollmers and Brandlein, *Methods and Findings in Experimental and Clinical Pharmacology*, 27(3):185-91 (2005)). Human antibodies may also be generated by isolating Fv clone variable domain sequences selected from human-derived phage display libraries. Such variable domain sequences may then be combined with a desired human constant domain.

Library-Derivation

[0279] Antibodies may be isolated by screening combinatorial libraries for antibodies with the desired activity or activities. (See, e.g., in Hoogenboom et al., *Methods in Molecular Biology* 178:1-37 (2001); McCafferty et al., *Nature* 348:552-554; Clackson et al., *Nature* 352: 624-628 (1991); Marks et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 222: 581-597 (1992); Marks and Bradbury, *Methods in Molecular Biology* 248:161-175 (2003); Sidhu et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 338(2): 299-310 (2004); Lee et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 340(5): 1073-1093 (2004); Fellouse, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 101(34): 12467-12472 (2004); and Lee et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 284(1-2): 119-132 (2004)). Repertoires of V_H and V_L genes can be cloned separately (e.g., by PCR) and recombined randomly in libraries (e.g., phage libraries), and screened (See, e.g., Winter et al., *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 12: 433-455 (1994)). Alternatively, the naive repertoire can be cloned (e.g., from human) to provide a single source of antibodies to a wide range of non-self and also self-antigens without any immunization (See, e.g., Griffiths et al., *EMBO J.*, 12: 725-734 (1993)). Alternatively, naive libraries can be synthetically made by cloning unrearranged V-gene segments from stem cells, and encoding the CDR3 regions using random primers or to rearrange the V-gene segments *in vitro* (See, e.g., Hoogenboom and Winter, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227: 381-388 (1992); U.S. Pat. No. 5,750,373, and U.S. Pat. Pub. Nos. US 2005/0079574, US 2005/0119455, US 2005/0266000, US 2007/0117126, US 2007/0160598, US 2007/0237764, US 2007/0292936, and US 2009/0002360. Antibodies or antibody fragments isolated from human antibody libraries are considered human antibodies or human antibody fragments herein.

Multispecificity

[0280] In some embodiments, an antibody provided herein is a multispecific antibody, e.g., a bispecific antibody. Multispecific antibodies are monoclonal antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different sites (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Pub. No. US 2008/0069820). In some embodiments, one of the binding specificities is for mutant calreticulin and the other is for any other antigen. In some embodiments, bispecific antibodies may bind to two different epitopes of mutant calreticulin. Bispecific antibodies may also be used to localize cytotoxic agents to cells expressing mutant calreticulin. Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments.

[0281] Exemplary techniques for making multispecific antibodies include recombinant co-expression of two immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pairs having different specificities, engineering electrostatic steering effects for making antibody Fc-heterodimeric molecules, cross-linking two or more antibodies or fragments, using leucine zippers to produce bi-specific antibodies, using “diabody” technology for making bispecific antibody fragments, using single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers, preparing trispecific antibodies, and “knob-in-hole” engineering (See, e.g., Milstein and Cuello, *Nature* 305: 537 (1983); WO09/089004A1; WO93/08829; Traunecker et al., *EMBO J.* 10: 3655 (1991); U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,676,980

and 5,731,168; Brennan et al., Science, 229: 81 (1985); Kostelny et al., J. Immunol., 148(5):1547-1553 (1992); Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6444-6448 (1993); Gruber et al., J. Immunol., 152:5368 (1994)); and Tutt et al. J. Immunol. 147: 60 (1991)). Engineered antibodies with three or more functional antigen binding sites are also included (*See, e.g.*, US 2006/0025576).

[0282] In some embodiments, amino acid sequence variants of the antibodies provided herein are contemplated. A variant typically differs from a polypeptide specifically disclosed herein in one or more substitutions, deletions, additions and/or insertions. Such variants can be naturally occurring or can be synthetically generated, for example, by modifying one or more of the above polypeptide sequences and evaluating one or more biological activities of the polypeptide as described herein and/or using any of a number of techniques well known in the art. For example, it may be desirable to improve the binding affinity and/or other biological properties of the antibody. Amino acid sequence variants of an antibody may be prepared by introducing appropriate modifications into the nucleotide sequence encoding the antibody, or by peptide synthesis. Such modifications include, for example, deletions from, and/or insertions into and/or substitutions of residues within the amino acid sequences of the antibody. Any combination of deletion, insertion, and substitution can be made to arrive at the final construct, provided that the final construct possesses the desired characteristics, *e.g.*, antigen-binding.

Substitution, Insertion, and Deletion Variants

[0283] In some embodiments, antibody variants having one or more amino acid substitutions are provided. Sites of interest for mutagenesis by substitution include the CDRs and FRs. Amino acid substitutions may be introduced into an antibody of interest and the products screened for a desired activity, *e.g.*, retained/improved antigen binding, decreased immunogenicity, or improved ADCC or CDC.

Original Residue	Exemplary Conserved Substitutions
Ala (A)	Val; Leu; Ile
Arg (R)	Lys; Gln; Asn
Asn (N)	Gln; His; Asp, Lys; Arg
Asp (D)	Glu; Asn
Cys (C)	Ser; Ala
Gln (Q)	Asn; Glu
Glu (E)	Asp; Gln
Gly (G)	Ala
His (H)	Asn; Gln; Lys; Arg
Ile (I)	Leu; Val; Met; Ala; Phe; Norleucine
Leu (L)	Norleucine; Ile; Val; Met; Ala; Phe
Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Asn

Original Residue	Exemplary Conserved Substitutions
Met (M)	Leu; Phe; Ile
Phe (F)	Trp; Leu; Val; Ile; Ala; Tyr
Pro (P)	Ala
Ser (S)	Thr
Thr (T)	Val; Ser
Trp (W)	Tyr; Phe
Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe; Thr; Ser
Val (V)	Ile; Leu; Met; Phe; Ala; Norleucine

[0284] Hydrophobic amino acids include: Norleucine, Met, Ala, Val, Leu, and Ile. Neutral hydrophilic amino acids include: Cys, Ser, Thr, Asn, and Gln. Acidic amino acids include: Asp and Glu. Basic amino acids include: His, Lys, and Arg. Amino acids with residues that influence chain orientation include: Gly and Pro. Aromatic amino acids include: Trp, Tyr, and Phe.

[0285] In some embodiments, substitutions, insertions, or deletions may occur within one or more CDRs, wherein the substitutions, insertions, or deletions do not substantially reduce antibody binding to antigen. For example, conservative substitutions that do not substantially reduce binding affinity may be made in CDRs. Such alterations may be outside of CDR “hotspots” or SDRs. In some embodiments of the variant V_H and V_L sequences, each CDR either is unaltered, or contains no more than one, two or three amino acid substitutions.

[0286] Alterations (*e.g.*, substitutions) may be made in CDRs, *e.g.*, to improve antibody affinity. Such alterations may be made in CDR encoding codons with a high mutation rate during somatic maturation (*See, e.g.*, Chowdhury, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 207:179-196 (2008)), and the resulting variant can be tested for binding affinity. Affinity maturation (*e.g.*, using error-prone PCR, chain shuffling, randomization of CDRs, or oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis) can be used to improve antibody affinity (*See, e.g.*, Hoogenboom et al. in *Methods in Molecular Biology* 178:1-37 (2001)). CDR residues involved in antigen binding may be specifically identified, *e.g.*, using alanine scanning mutagenesis or modeling (*See, e.g.*, Cunningham and Wells *Science*, 244:1081-1085 (1989)). CDR-H3 and CDR-L3 in particular are often targeted. Alternatively, or additionally, a crystal structure of an antigen-antibody complex to identify contact points between the antibody and antigen. Such contact residues and neighboring residues may be targeted or eliminated as candidates for substitution. Variants may be screened to determine whether they contain the desired properties.

[0287] Amino acid sequence insertions and deletions include amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal fusions ranging in length from one residue to polypeptides containing a hundred or more residues, as well as intrasequence insertions and deletions of single or multiple amino acid residues. Examples of terminal insertions include an antibody with an N-terminal methionyl residue. Other insertional variants of the

antibody molecule include the fusion to the N- or C-terminus of the antibody to an enzyme (*e.g.*, for ADEPT) or a polypeptide which increases the serum half-life of the antibody. Examples of intrasequence insertion variants of the antibody molecules include an insertion of 3 amino acids in the light chain. Examples of terminal deletions include an antibody with a deletion of 7 or less amino acids at an end of the light chain.

Glycosylation Variants

[0288] In some embodiments, the antibodies are altered to increase or decrease their glycosylation (*e.g.*, by altering the amino acid sequence such that one or more glycosylation sites are created or removed). A carbohydrate attached to an Fc region of an antibody may be altered. Native antibodies from mammalian cells typically comprise a branched, biantennary oligosaccharide attached by an N-linkage to Asn297 of the CH2 domain of the Fc region (*See, e.g.*, Wright et al. TIBTECH 15:26-32 (1997)). The oligosaccharide can be various carbohydrates, *e.g.*, mannose, N-acetyl glucosamine (GlcNAc), galactose, sialic acid, fucose attached to a GlcNAc in the stem of the biantennary oligosaccharide structure. Modifications of the oligosaccharide in an antibody can be made, for example, to create antibody variants with certain improved properties. Antibody glycosylation variants can have improved ADCC and/or CDC function.

[0289] In some embodiments, antibody variants are provided having a carbohydrate structure that lacks fucose attached (directly or indirectly) to an Fc region. For example, the amount of fucose in such antibody may be from 1% to 80%, from 1% to 65%, from 5% to 65% or from 20% to 40%. The amount of fucose is determined by calculating the average amount of fucose within the sugar chain at Asn297, relative to the sum of all glycostructures attached to Asn297 (*See, e.g.*, WO 08/077546). Asn297 refers to the asparagine residue located at about position 297 in the Fc region (Eu numbering of Fc region residues); however, Asn297 may also be located about ± 3 amino acids upstream or downstream of position 297, *i.e.*, between positions 294 and 300, due to minor sequence variations in antibodies. Such fucosylation variants can have improved ADCC function (*See, e.g.*, Pat. Pub. Nos. US 2003/0157108; US 2004/0093621; US 2003/0157108; WO00/61739; WO01/29246; US 2003/0115614; US 2002/0164328; 2004/0093621; US 2004/0132140; US 2004/0110704; US 2004/0110282; US 2004/0109865; WO03/085119; WO03/084570; WO05/035586; WO05/035778; WO05/053742; WO02/031140; Okazaki et al. *J. Mol. Biol.* 336:1239-1249 (2004); and Yamane-Ohnuki et al. *Biotech. Bioeng.* 87: 614 (2004)). Cell lines, *e.g.*, knockout cell lines and methods of their use can be used to produce defucosylated antibodies, *e.g.*, Lec13 CHO cells deficient in protein fucosylation and alpha-1,6-fucosyltransferase gene (FUT8) knockout CHO cells (*See, e.g.*, Ripka et al. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 249:533-545 (1986); Yamane-Ohnuki et al. *Biotech. Bioeng.* 87: 614 (2004); Kanda, Y. et al., *Biotechnol. Bioeng.*, 94(4):680-688 (2006); WO03/085107; EP 1176195A1, WO04/056312; WO04/057002; WO03/084570; WO03/085119; WO03/05691; WO04/024927; and U.S. Pat. Pub. Nos. US 2003/0157108; US 2003/0115614, US 2004/093621, US 2004/110282, US 2004/110704, and US 2004/132140). Other antibody glycosylation variants are also included (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 6,602,684; Pat. Pub. No. US 2005/0123546; WO03/011878; WO97/30087; WO98/58964; and WO99/22764).

[0290] Accordingly, the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs of the present invention can be produced by a host cell with one or more of exogenous and/or high endogenous glycosyltransferase activities. Genes with glycosyltransferase activity include β (1,4)-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase III (GnTIII), α -mannosidase II (ManII), β (1,4)-galactosyltransferase (GalT), β (1,2)-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase I (GnTI), and β (1,2)-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase II (GnTII). The glycotranferases can comprise a fusion comprising a Golgi localization domain (*See, e.g.,* Lively et al., *Glycobiology* 318:813-22 (1995); Schachter, *Biochem. Cell Biol.* 64:163-81 (1986); U.S. Prov. Pat. App. Nos. 60/495,142 and 60/441,307; Pat. Pub. Nos. US 2003/0175884 and US 2004/0241817; and WO04/065540). In some embodiments, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct can be expressed in a host cell comprising a disrupted or deactivated glycosyltransferase gene. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the present invention is directed to a host cell comprising (a) an isolated nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding a polypeptide having a glycosyltransferase activity; and (b) an isolated polynucleotide encoding an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct of the present invention that binds human mutant calreticulin. In a particular embodiment, the modified anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct produced by the host cell has an IgG constant region or a fragment thereof comprising the Fc region. In another particular embodiment the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is a humanized antibody or a fragment thereof comprising an Fc region. An isolated nucleic acid is a nucleic acid molecule that has been separated from a component of its natural environment. An isolated nucleic acid includes a nucleic acid molecule contained in cells that ordinarily contain the nucleic acid molecule, but the nucleic acid molecule is present extrachromosomally or at a chromosomal location that is different from its natural chromosomal location.

[0291] Anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs with altered glycosylation produced by the host cells can exhibit increased Fc receptor binding affinity (*e.g.,* increased binding to a Fc γ activating receptor, such as the Fc γ RIIIa receptor) and/or increased effector function. The increased effector function can be an increase in one or more of the following: increased antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, increased antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis (ADCP), increased cytokine secretion, increased immune-complex-mediated antigen uptake by antigen-presenting cells, increased Fc-mediated cellular cytotoxicity, increased binding to NK cells, increased binding to macrophages, increased binding to polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs), increased binding to monocytes, increased crosslinking of target-bound antibodies, increased direct signaling inducing apoptosis, increased dendritic cell maturation, and increased T cell priming. Accordingly, in one aspect, the present invention provides glycoforms of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct having increased effector function as compared to the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct that has not been glycoengineered. (*See, e.g.,* Tang et al., *J. Immunol.* 179:2815-2823 (2007)).

[0292] The present invention is also directed to a method for producing an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct of the present invention having modified oligosaccharides, comprising (a) culturing a host cell engineered to express at least one nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide

having glycosyltransferase activity under conditions which permit the production of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct according to the present invention, wherein said polypeptide having glycosyltransferase activity is expressed in an amount sufficient to modify the oligosaccharides in the Fc region of said anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct produced by said host cell; and (b) isolating said anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. In another embodiment, there are two polypeptides having glycosyltransferase activity. The anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs produced by the methods of the present invention can have increased Fc receptor binding affinity and/or increased effector function.

[0293] In some embodiments, the percentage of bisected N-linked oligosaccharides in the Fc region of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is at least about 10% to about 100%, specifically at least about 50%, more specifically, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or at least about 90-95% of the total oligosaccharides. In yet another embodiment, the antibody produced by the methods has an increased proportion of nonfucosylated oligosaccharides in the Fc region as a result of the modification of its oligosaccharides by the methods of the present invention. In some embodiments, the percentage of nonfucosylated oligosaccharides is at least about 20% to about 100%, specifically at least about 50%, at least about 60% to about 70%, and more specifically, at least about 75%. The nonfucosylated oligosaccharides may be of the hybrid or complex type. In yet another embodiment, the antibody produced by the methods has an increased proportion of bisected oligosaccharides in the Fc region as a result of the modification of its oligosaccharides by the methods of the present invention. In some embodiments, the percentage of bisected oligosaccharides is at least about 20% to about 100%, specifically at least about 50%, at least about 60% to about 70%, and more specifically, at least about 75%.

[0294] In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct engineered to have increased effector function and/or increased Fc receptor binding affinity, produced by the methods. In some embodiments, the antibody is an intact antibody. In some embodiments, the antibody is an antibody fragment containing the Fc region, or a fusion protein that includes a region equivalent to the Fc region of an immunoglobulin.

[0295] In one aspect, the present invention provides host cell expression systems for the generation of the antibodies of the present invention having modified glycosylation patterns. In particular, the present invention provides host cell systems for the generation of glycoforms of the antibodies of the present invention having an improved therapeutic value. Therefore, the invention provides host cell expression systems selected or engineered to express a polypeptide having a glycosyltransferase activity.

[0296] Generally, any type of cultured cell line, including the cell lines discussed above, can be used as a background to engineer the host cell lines of the present invention. In some embodiments, CHO cells, BHK cells, NS0 cells, SP2/0 cells, YO myeloma cells, P3X63 mouse myeloma cells, PER cells, PER.C6 cells or hybridoma cells, other mammalian cells, yeast cells, insect cells, or plant cells are used as the background cell line to generate the engineered host cells.

[0297] The host cells which contain the coding sequence of an antibody and which express the

biologically active gene products may be identified by at least four general approaches; (a) DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of “marker” gene functions; (c) assessing the level of transcription as measured by the expression of the respective mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the gene product as measured by immunoassay or by its biological activity.

Fc Region Variants

[0298] In some embodiments, one or more amino acid modifications may be introduced into the Fc region of an antibody provided herein, thereby generating an Fc region variant. An Fc region herein is a C-terminal region of an immunoglobulin heavy chain that contains at least a portion of the constant region. An Fc region includes native sequence Fc regions and variant Fc regions. The Fc region variant may comprise a human Fc region sequence (*e.g.*, a human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 or IgG4 Fc region) comprising an amino acid modification (*e.g.*, a substitution) at one or more amino acid positions.

[0299] In some embodiments, the invention contemplates an antibody variant that possesses some but not all effector functions, which make it a desirable candidate for applications in which the half-life of the antibody *in vivo* is important yet certain effector functions (such as complement and ADCC) are unnecessary or deleterious. *In vitro* and/or *in vivo* cytotoxicity assays can be conducted to confirm the reduction/depletion of CDC and/or ADCC activities. For example, Fc receptor (FcR) binding assays can be conducted to ensure that the antibody lacks FcγR binding (hence likely lacking ADCC activity), but retains FcRn binding ability. Non-limiting examples of *in vitro* assays to assess ADCC activity of a molecule of interest is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,500,362 and 5,821,337. Alternatively, non-radioactive assays methods may be employed (*e.g.*, ACTI™ and CytoTox 96® non-radioactive cytotoxicity assays). Useful effector cells for such assays include peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) and Natural Killer (NK) cells. Alternatively, or additionally, ADCC activity of the molecule of interest may be assessed *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in an animal model (*See, e.g.*, Clynes et al. Proc. Nat’l Acad. Sci. USA 95:652-656 (1998). C1q binding assays may also be carried out to confirm that the antibody is able or unable bind C1q and hence contains or lacks CDC activity (*See, e.g.*, WO06/029879, WO99/51642, and WO05/100402; U.S. Pat. No. 6,194,551; and Idusogie et al. J. Immunol. 164: 4178-4184 (2000)). To assess complement activation, a CDC assay may be performed (*See, e.g.*, Gazzano-Santoro et al., J. Immunol. Methods 202:163 (1996); Cragg, M. S. et al., Blood 101:1045-1052 (2003); and Cragg et al., Blood 103:2738-2743 (2004)). FcRn binding and *in vivo* clearance/half-life determinations can also be performed using methods known in the art (*See, e.g.*, Petkova, S. B. et al., Int’l. Immunol. 18(12):1759-1769 (2006)). Antibodies with reduced effector function include those with substitution of one or more of Fc region residues 238, 265, 269, 270, 297, 327 and 329; or two or more of amino acid positions 265, 269, 270, 297 and 327, such as an Fc mutant with substitution of residues 265 and 297 to alanine (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,737,056 and 7,332,581). Antibody variants with improved or diminished binding to FcRs are also included (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 6,737,056; WO04/056312, and Shields et al., J. Biol. Chem. 9(2): 6591-6604 (2001)). In some embodiments, an antibody variant comprises an Fc region with one or more amino acid substitutions which improve ADCC, *e.g.*, substitutions at positions 298, 333, and/or 334 of the Fc region.

[0300] Antibodies can have increased half-lives and improved binding to the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn) (*See, e.g.*, US 2005/0014934). Such antibodies can comprise an Fc region with one or more substitutions therein which improve binding of the Fc region to FcRn, and include those with substitutions at one or more of Fc region residues: 238, 256, 265, 272, 286, 303, 305, 307, 311, 312, 317, 340, 356, 360, 362, 376, 378, 380, 382, 413, 424 or 434 (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 7,371,826). Other examples of Fc region variants are also contemplated (*See, e.g.*, Duncan & Winter, *Nature* 322:738-40 (1988); U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,648,260 and 5,624,821; and WO94/29351).

Cysteine Engineered Antibody Variants

[0301] In some embodiments, it may be desirable to create cysteine engineered antibodies, *e.g.*, “thioMAbs,” in which one or more residues of an antibody are substituted with cysteine residues. In some embodiments, the substituted residues occur at accessible sites of the antibody. Reactive thiol groups can be positioned at sites for conjugation to other moieties, such as drug moieties or linker-drug moieties, to create an immunoconjugate. In some embodiments, any one or more of the following residues may be substituted with cysteine: V205 (Kabat numbering) of the light chain; A118 (EU numbering) of the heavy chain; and S400 (EU numbering) of the heavy chain Fc region. Cysteine engineered antibodies may be generated as described (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 7,521,541).

Antibody Derivatives

[0302] In some embodiments, an antibody provided herein may be further modified to contain additional nonproteinaceous moieties that are known in the art and readily available. The moieties suitable for derivatization of the antibody include but are not limited to water soluble polymers. Non-limiting examples of water soluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyethylene glycol (PEG), copolymers of ethylene glycol/propylene glycol, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly-1,3-dioxolane, poly-1,3,6-trioxane, ethylene/maleic anhydride copolymer, polyaminoacids (either homopolymers or random copolymers), and dextran or poly(n-vinyl pyrrolidone)polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol homopolymers, polypropylene oxide/ethylene oxide co-polymers, polyoxyethylated polyols (*e.g.*, glycerol), polyvinyl alcohol, and mixtures thereof. Polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde may have advantages in manufacturing due to its stability in water.

[0303] The polymer may be of any molecular weight, and may be branched or unbranched. The number of polymers attached to the antibody may vary, and if two or more polymers are attached, they can be the same or different molecules.

[0304] In another embodiment, conjugates of an antibody and nonproteinaceous moiety that may be selectively heated by exposure to radiation are provided. In some embodiments, the nonproteinaceous moiety is a carbon nanotube (*See, e.g.*, Kam et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 102: 11600-11605 (2005)). The radiation may be of any wavelength, and includes, but is not limited to, wavelengths that do not harm ordinary cells, but which heat the nonproteinaceous moiety to a temperature at which cells proximal to the antibody-nonproteinaceous moiety are killed.

RECOMBINANT METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS

[0305] Antibodies may be produced using recombinant methods and compositions (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat.

No. 4,816,567). In some embodiments, an isolated nucleic acid encoding an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct described herein is provided. Such nucleic acid may encode an amino acid sequence comprising the V_L and/or an amino acid sequence comprising the V_H of the antibody. In a further embodiment, one or more vectors comprising such nucleic acid are provided. A vector is a nucleic acid molecule capable of propagating another nucleic acid to which it is linked. The term includes the vector as a self-replicating nucleic acid structure as well as the vector incorporated into the genome of a host cell into which it has been introduced. Certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of nucleic acids to which they are operatively linked.

[0306] In a further embodiment, a host cell comprising such nucleic acid is provided. Host cells are cells into which exogenous nucleic acid has been introduced, including the progeny of such cells. Host cells include “transformants” and “transformed cells,” which include the primary transformed cell and progeny derived therefrom without regard to the number of passages. Progeny may not be completely identical in nucleic acid content to a parent cell, but may contain mutations. Mutant progeny that have the same function or biological activity as screened or selected for in the originally transformed cell are included herein. In one such embodiment, a host cell comprises (*e.g.*, has been transformed with) a vector comprising a nucleic acid that encodes an amino acid sequence comprising the V_L of the antibody and an amino acid sequence comprising the V_H of the antibody or a first vector comprising a nucleic acid that encodes an amino acid sequence comprising the V_L of the antibody and a second vector comprising a nucleic acid that encodes an amino acid sequence comprising the V_H of the antibody. In some embodiments, the host cell is eukaryotic, *e.g.*, a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell or lymphoid cell (*e.g.*, Y0, NS0, Sp20 cell). In some embodiments, a method of making an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is provided, wherein the method comprises culturing a host cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody, as provided above, under conditions suitable for expression of the antibody, and optionally recovering the antibody from the host cell or host cell culture medium.

[0307] For recombinant production of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct, an isolated nucleic acid encoding an antibody, *e.g.*, as described above, is inserted into one or more vectors for further cloning and/or expression in a host cell. Such nucleic acid may be readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures.

[0308] Suitable host cells for cloning or expression of antibody-encoding vectors include prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells described herein. For example, antibodies may be produced in bacteria, *e.g.*, when glycosylation and Fc effector function are not needed (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,648,237, 5,789,199, and 5,840,523; Charlton, *Methods in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 248, pp. 245-254 (2003)). After expression, the antibody may be isolated from the bacterial cell paste in a soluble fraction and can be further purified.

[0309] In addition to prokaryotes, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast are suitable cloning or expression hosts for antibody-encoding vectors (*See, e.g.*, Gerngross, *Nat. Biotech.* 22:1409-1414 (2004), and Li et al., *Nat. Biotech.* 24:210-215 (2006)). Suitable host cells for the expression of glycosylated antibody are also derived from multicellular organisms, including invertebrates and

vertebrates. Examples of invertebrates include plant and insect cells (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,959,177, 6,040,498, 6,420,548, 7,125,978, and 6,417,429). Examples of vertebrate cells include mammalian cell lines, monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7); human embryonic kidney line (293 or 293 cells as described, *e.g.*, in Graham et al., J. Gen Virol. 36:59 (1977)); baby hamster kidney cells (BHK); mouse sertoli cells (TM4 cells); monkey kidney cells (CV1); African green monkey kidney cells (VERO-76); human cervical carcinoma cells (HELA); canine kidney cells (MDCK; buffalo rat liver cells (BRL 3A); human lung cells (W138); human liver cells (Hep G2); mouse mammary tumor (MMT 060562); TR1 cells; MRC 5 cells; FS4 cells; Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, including DHFR⁻ CHO cells; and myeloma cell lines such as Y0, NS0 and Sp2/0. (*See, e.g.*, Yazaki and Wu, Methods in Molecular Biology, Vol. 248, pp. 255-268 (2003).

ASSAYS

[0310] Anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided herein may be identified, screened for, or characterized for their physical/chemical properties and/or biological activities by various assays known in the art.

[0311] In one aspect, an antibody is tested for its antigen binding activity, *e.g.*, by ELISA, Western blot, etc. In one aspect, competition assays may be used to identify an antibody that competes with the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs described herein for binding to mutant calreticulin. In some embodiments, such a competing antibody binds to the same epitope (*e.g.*, a linear or a conformational epitope) that is bound by the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs described herein. Exemplary epitope mapping methods are known (*See, e.g.*, Morris "Epitope Mapping Protocols," in Methods in Molecular Biology vol. 66 (1996)).

[0312] In an exemplary competition assay, immobilized mutant calreticulin is incubated in a solution comprising a first labeled antibody that binds to mutant calreticulin and a second unlabeled antibody that is being tested for its ability to compete with the first antibody for binding to mutant calreticulin. The second antibody may be present in a hybridoma supernatant. As a control, immobilized mutant calreticulin is incubated in a solution comprising the first labeled antibody but not the second unlabeled antibody. After incubation under conditions permissive for binding of the first antibody to mutant calreticulin, excess unbound antibody is removed, and the amount of label associated with immobilized mutant calreticulin is measured. If the amount of label associated with immobilized mutant calreticulin is substantially reduced in the test sample relative to the control sample, then that indicates that the second antibody is competing with the first antibody for binding to mutant calreticulin (*See, e.g.*, Harlow and Lane Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual ch. 14 (1996)).

[0313] In one aspect, assays are provided for identifying anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs thereof having biological activity. In some embodiments, assays are provided for identifying anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs thereof having neutralization activity for mutant calreticulin. Antibodies having such biological activity *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* are also provided. In some embodiments, an antibody is tested for such biological activity.

IMMUNOCONJUGATES

[0314] The invention also provides immunoconjugates comprising an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. An immunoconjugate is an antibody conjugated to one or more heterologous molecule(s). For example, an immunoconjugate can comprise an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct conjugated to one or more cytotoxic agents, such as chemotherapeutic agents or drugs, growth inhibitory agents, toxins (*e.g.*, protein toxins, enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant, or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or radioactive isotopes.

[0315] In some embodiments, an immunoconjugate is an antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) in which an antibody is conjugated to one or more drugs, including but not limited to a maytansinoid; an auristatin such as monomethylauristatin drug moieties DE and DF (MMAE and MMAF); a dolastatin; a calicheamicin or derivative thereof; an anthracycline such as daunomycin or doxorubicin; methotrexate; vindesine; a taxane such as docetaxel, paclitaxel, larotaxel, tesetaxel, and ortataxel; a trichothecene; and CC1065 (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,208,020, 5,416,064, 5,635,483, 5,780,588, 7,498,298, 5,712,374, 5,714,586, 5,739,116, 5,767,285, 5,770,701, 5,770,710, 5,773,001, 6,630,579, and 5,877,296; EP0425235B1; Hinman et al., *Cancer Res.* 53:3336-3342 (1993); Lode et al., *Cancer Res.* 58:2925-2928 (1998); Kratz et al., *Current Med. Chem.* 13:477-523 (2006); Jeffrey et al., *Bioorganic & Med. Chem. Letters* 16:358-362 (2006); Torgov et al., *Bioconj. Chem.* 16:717-721 (2005); Nagy et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:829-834 (2000); Dubowchik et al., *Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Letters* 12:1529-1532 (2002); and King et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 45:4336-4343 (2002)).

[0316] In another embodiment, an immunoconjugate comprises an antibody as described herein conjugated to an enzymatically active toxin or fragment thereof, including but not limited to diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, Aleurites fordii proteins, dianthin proteins, Phytolacca americana proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), *momordica charantia* inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, and the tricothecenes.

[0317] In another embodiment, an immunoconjugate comprises an antibody as described herein conjugated to a radioactive atom to form a radioconjugate. Exemplary radioactive isotopes available for the production of radioconjugates include At²¹¹, I¹³¹, I¹²⁵, Y⁹⁰, Re¹⁸⁶, Re¹⁸⁸, Sm¹⁵³, Bi²¹², P³², Pb²¹² and radioactive isotopes of Lu. A radioconjugate can comprise a radioactive atom for scintigraphic detection (*e.g.*, tc99m or 1123, or a spin label for nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) imaging, such as iodine-123 again, iodine-131, indium-111, fluorine-19, carbon-13, nitrogen-15, oxygen-17, gadolinium, manganese or iron).

[0318] Conjugates of an antibody and cytotoxic agent can be made using bifunctional protein coupling agents, such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionate (SPDP), succinimidyl-4-(N-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCl), active esters (*e.g.*, disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (*e.g.*, glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (*e.g.*, bis(p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (*e.g.*, bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as toluene 2,6-

diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (e.g., 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared (See, e.g., Vitetta et al., Science 238:1098 (1987)). Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody (See, e.g., WO94/11026). The linker may be cleavable, facilitating release of a cytotoxic drug in the cell. Exemplary cleavable linkers include an acid-labile linker, peptidase-sensitive linker, photolabile linker, dimethyl linker and disulfide-containing linker (See, e.g., Chari et al., Cancer Res. 52:127-131 (1992); U.S. Pat. No. 5,208,020).

[0319] Immunoconjugates or ADCs herein expressly contemplate conjugates prepared with cross-linker reagents. Exemplary cross-linker reagents include BMPS, EMCS, GMBS, HBVS, LC-SMCC, MBS, MPBH, SBAP, SIA, SIAB, SMCC, SMPB, SMPH, sulfo-EMCS, sulfo-GMBS, sulfo-KMUS, sulfo-MBS, sulfo-SIAB, sulfo-SMCC, and sulfo-SMPB, and SVSB (succinimidyl-(4-vinylsulfone)benzoate).

Bispecific CARs

[0320] In an embodiment a multispecific antibody molecule is a bispecific antibody molecule. A bispecific antibody has specificity for no more than two antigens. A bispecific antibody molecule is characterized by a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence which has binding specificity for a first epitope and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence that has binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment the first and second epitopes are on the same antigen, e.g., the same protein (or subunit of a multimeric protein). In an embodiment the first and second epitopes overlap. In an embodiment the first and second epitopes do not overlap. In an embodiment the first and second epitopes are on different antigens, e.g., different proteins (or different subunits of a multimeric protein). In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a heavy chain variable domain sequence and a light chain variable domain sequence which have binding specificity for a first epitope and a heavy chain variable domain sequence and a light chain variable domain sequence which have binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a half antibody having binding specificity for a first epitope and a half antibody having binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a half antibody, or fragment thereof, having binding specificity for a first epitope and a half antibody, or fragment thereof, having binding specificity for a second epitope. In an embodiment a bispecific antibody molecule comprises a scFv, or fragment thereof, have binding specificity for a first epitope and a scFv, or fragment thereof, have binding specificity for a second epitope.

[0321] In certain embodiments, the antibody molecule is a multi-specific (e.g., a bispecific or a trispecific) antibody molecule. Protocols for generating bispecific or heterodimeric antibody molecules are known in the art; including but not limited to, for example, the “knob in a hole” approach described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,731,168; the electrostatic steering Fc pairing as described in, e.g., WO 09/089004, WO 06/106905 and WO 2010/129304; Strand Exchange Engineered Domains (SEED) heterodimer formation as described in, e.g., WO 07/110205; Fab arm exchange as described in, e.g., WO 08/119353, WO 2011/131746, and WO 2013/060867; double antibody conjugate, e.g., by antibody cross-linking to generate a bi-specific structure using a heterobifunctional reagent having an amine-reactive

group and a sulfhydryl reactive group as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,433,059; bispecific antibody determinants generated by recombining half antibodies (heavy-light chain pairs or Fabs) from different antibodies through cycle of reduction and oxidation of disulfide bonds between the two heavy chains, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,444,878; trifunctional antibodies, e.g., three Fab' fragments cross-linked through sulfhydryl reactive groups, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,273,743; biosynthetic binding proteins, e.g., pair of scFvs cross-linked through C-terminal tails preferably through disulfide or amine-reactive chemical cross-linking, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,534,254; bifunctional antibodies, e.g., Fab fragments with different binding specificities dimerized through leucine zippers (e.g., c-fos and c-jun) that have replaced the constant domain, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,582,996; bispecific and oligospecific mono- and oligovalent receptors, e.g., V_H-CH1 regions of two antibodies (two Fab fragments) linked through a polypeptide spacer between the CH1 region of one antibody and the V_H region of the other antibody typically with associated light chains, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,591,828; bispecific DNA-antibody conjugates, e.g., crosslinking of antibodies or Fab fragments through a double stranded piece of DNA, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,602; bispecific fusion proteins, e.g., an expression construct containing two scFvs with a hydrophilic helical peptide linker between them and a full constant region, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,637,481; multivalent and multispecific binding proteins, e.g., dimer of polypeptides having first domain with binding region of Ig heavy chain variable region, and second domain with binding region of Ig light chain variable region, generally termed diabodies (higher order structures are also encompassed creating for bispecific, trispecific, or tetraspecific molecules, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,837,242; minibody constructs with linked V_L and V_H chains further connected with peptide spacers to an antibody hinge region and CH3 region, which can be dimerized to form bispecific/multivalent molecules, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,837,821; V_H and V_L domains linked with a short peptide linker (e.g., 5 or 10 amino acids) or no linker at all in either orientation, which can form dimers to form bispecific diabodies; trimers and tetramers, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,844,094; String of V_H domains (or V_L domains in family members) connected by peptide linkages with crosslinkable groups at the C-terminus further associated with V_L domains to form a series of FVs (or scFvs), as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,864,019; and single chain binding polypeptides with both a V_H and a V_L domain linked through a peptide linker are combined into multivalent structures through non-covalent or chemical crosslinking to form, e.g., homobivalent, heterobivalent, trivalent, and tetravalent structures using both scFV or diabody type format, as described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,869,620. Additional exemplary multispecific and bispecific molecules and methods of making the same are found, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 5,910,573, U.S. Pat. No. 5,932,448, U.S. Pat. No. 5,959,083, U.S. Pat. No. 5,989,830, U.S. Pat. No. 6,005,079, U.S. Pat. No. 6,239,259, U.S. Pat. No. 6,294,353, U.S. Pat. No. 6,333,396, U.S. Pat. No. 6,476,198, U.S. Pat. No. 6,511,663, U.S. Pat. No. 6,670,453, U.S. Pat. No. 6,743,896, U.S. Pat. No. 6,809,185, U.S. Pat. No. 6,833,441, U.S. Pat. No. 7,129,330, U.S. Pat. No. 7,183,076, U.S. Pat. No. 7,521,056, U.S. Pat. No. 7,527,787, U.S. Pat. No. 7,534,866, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,181, US2002004587A1, US2002076406A1, US2002103345A1, US2003207346A1, US2003211078A1, US2004219643A1,

US2004220388A1, US2004242847A1, US2005003403A1, US2005004352A1, US2005069552A1, US2005079170A1, US2005100543A1, US2005136049A1, US2005136051A1, US2005163782A1, US2005266425A1, US2006083747A1, US2006120960A1, US2006204493A1, US2006263367A1, US2007004909A1, US2007087381A1, US2007128150A1, US2007141049A1, US2007154901A1, US2007274985A1, US2008050370A1, US2008069820A1, US2008152645A1, US2008171855A1, US2008241884A1, US2008254512A1, US2008260738A1, US2009130106A1, US2009148905A1, US2009155275A1, US2009162359A1, US2009162360A1, US2009175851A1, US2009175867A1, US2009232811A1, US2009234105A1, US2009263392A1, US2009274649A1, EP346087A2, WO0006605A2, WO02072635A2, WO04081051A1, WO06020258A2, WO2007044887A2, WO2007095338A2, WO2007137760A2, WO2008119353A1, WO2009021754A2, WO2009068630A1, WO9103493A1, WO9323537A1, WO9409131A1, WO9412625A2, WO9509917A1, WO9637621A2, WO9964460A1. The contents of the above-referenced applications are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

[0322] Within each antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) of a bispecific antibody molecule, the V_H can be upstream or downstream of the V_L . In some embodiments, the upstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its V_H (V_{H1}) upstream of its V_L (V_{L1}) and the downstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its V_L (V_{L2}) upstream of its V_H (V_{H2}), such that the overall bispecific antibody molecule has the arrangement V_{H1} - V_{L1} - V_{L2} - V_{H2} . In other embodiments, the upstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its V_L (V_{L1}) upstream of its V_H (V_{H1}) and the downstream antibody or antibody fragment (e.g., scFv) is arranged with its V_H (V_{H2}) upstream of its V_L (V_{L2}), such that the overall bispecific antibody molecule has the arrangement V_{L1} - V_{H1} - V_{H2} - V_{L2} . Optionally, a linker is disposed between the two antibodies or antibody fragments (e.g., scFvs), e.g., between V_{L1} and V_{L2} if the construct is arranged as V_{H1} - V_{L1} - V_{L2} - V_{H2} , or between V_{H1} and V_{H2} if the construct is arranged as V_{L1} - V_{H1} - V_{H2} - V_{L2} . The linker may be a linker as described herein, e.g., a (Gly4-Ser) n linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 4 (SEQ ID NO: 64). In general, the linker between the two scFvs should be long enough to avoid mispairing between the domains of the two scFvs. Optionally, a linker is disposed between the V_L and V_H of the first scFv. Optionally, a linker is disposed between the V_L and V_H of the second scFv. In constructs that have multiple linkers, any two or more of the linkers can be the same or different. Accordingly, in some embodiments, a bispecific CAR comprises V_{LS} , V_{HS} , and optionally one or more linkers in an arrangement as described herein.

[0323] In one aspect, the bispecific antibody molecule is characterized by a first immunoglobulin variable domain sequence, e.g., a scFv, which has binding specificity for mutant calreticulin, e.g., comprises a scFv as described herein, e.g., as described in Table 2, Table 6, or Table 9, or comprises the light chain CDRs and/or heavy chain CDRs from a mutant calreticulin scFv described herein, and a second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence that has binding specificity for a second epitope on a different antigen. In some aspects the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., an antigen other than mutant calreticulin. For

example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for CLL-1. As another example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for CD33. As another example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for CD34. As another example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for FLT3. For example, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for folate receptor beta. In some aspects, the second immunoglobulin variable domain sequence has binding specificity for an antigen expressed on B-cells, for example, CD19, CD20, CD22 or ROR1.

Chimeric TCR

[0324] In one aspect, the mutant calreticulin antibodies and antibody fragments of the present invention (can be grafted to one or more constant domain of a T cell receptor (“TCR”) chain, for example, a TCR alpha or TCR beta chain, to create an chimeric TCR that binds specificity to mutant calreticulin. Without being bound by theory, it is believed that chimeric TCRs will signal through the TCR complex upon antigen binding. For example, a mutant calreticulin scFv as disclosed herein, can be grafted to the constant domain, e.g., at least a portion of the extracellular constant domain, the transmembrane domain and the cytoplasmic domain, of a TCR chain, for example, the TCR alpha chain and/or the TCR beta chain. As another example, a mutant calreticulin antibody fragment, for example a V_L domain as described herein, can be grafted to the constant domain of a TCR alpha chain, and a mutant calreticulin antibody fragment, for example a V_H domain as described herein, can be grafted to the constant domain of a TCR beta chain (or alternatively, a V_L domain may be grafted to the constant domain of the TCR beta chain and a V_H domain may be grafted to a TCR alpha chain). As another example, the CDRs of a mutant calreticulin antibody or antibody fragment, e.g., the CDRs of a mutant calreticulin antibody or antibody fragment as described in Tables 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12 or 13 may be grafted into a TCR alpha and/or beta chain to create a chimeric TCR that binds specifically to mutant calreticulin. For example, the LCDRs disclosed herein may be grafted into the variable domain of a TCR alpha chain and the HCDRs disclosed herein may be grafted to the variable domain of a TCR beta chain, or vice versa. Such chimeric TCRs may be produced by methods known in the art (For example, Willemsen R A et al, Gene Therapy 2000; 7: 1369-1377; Zhang T et al, Cancer Gene Ther 2004; 11: 487-496; Aggen et al, Gene Ther. 2012 April; 19(4):365-74).

Stability and Mutations

[0325] The stability of a mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv molecules (e.g., soluble scFv) can be evaluated in reference to the biophysical properties (e.g., thermal stability) of a conventional control scFv molecule or a full length antibody. In one embodiment, the human scFv has a thermal stability that is greater than about 0.1, about 0.25, about 0.5, about 0.75, about 1, about 1.25, about 1.5, about 1.75, about 2, about 2.5, about 3, about 3.5, about 4, about 4.5, about 5, about 5.5, about 6, about 6.5, about 7, about 7.5, about 8, about 8.5, about 9, about 9.5, about 10 degrees, about 11 degrees, about 12 degrees, about 13 degrees, about 14 degrees, or about 15 degrees Celsius than a control binding molecule (e.g. a conventional scFv molecule) in the described assays.

[0326] The improved thermal stability of the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv is subsequently conferred to the entire CAR-T mutant calreticulin construct, leading to improved therapeutic properties of the CAR-T mutant calreticulin construct. The thermal stability of the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv can be improved by at least about 2° C. or 3° C. as compared to a conventional antibody. In one embodiment, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv has a 1° C. improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. In another embodiment, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv has a 2° C. improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. In another embodiment, the scFv has a 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15° C. improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. Comparisons can be made, for example, between the scFv molecules disclosed herein and full length antibodies. Thermal stability can be measured using methods known in the art. For example, in one embodiment, T_m can be measured. Methods for measuring T_m and other methods of determining protein stability are described in more detail below.

[0327] Mutations in scFv alter the stability of the scFv and improve the overall stability of the scFv and the CAR-T mutant calreticulin construct. Stability of the humanized or human scFv is determined using measurements such as T_m, temperature denaturation and temperature aggregation.

[0328] In one embodiment, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises at least one mutation such that the mutated scFv confers improved stability to the CAR-T mutant calreticulin construct. In another embodiment, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 mutations arising from the humanization process such that the mutated scFv confers improved stability to the CAR-T mutant calreticulin construct.

Methods of Evaluating Protein Stability

[0329] The stability of an antigen binding domain may be assessed using, e.g., the methods described below. Such methods allow for the determination of multiple thermal unfolding transitions where the least stable domain either unfolds first or limits the overall stability threshold of a multidomain unit that unfolds cooperatively (e.g., a multidomain protein which exhibits a single unfolding transition). The least stable domain can be identified in a number of additional ways. Mutagenesis can be performed to probe which domain limits the overall stability. Additionally, protease resistance of a multidomain protein can be performed under conditions where the least stable domain is known to be intrinsically unfolded via DSC or other spectroscopic methods (Fontana, et al., (1997) *Fold. Des.*, 2: R17-26; Dimasi et al. (2009) *J. Mol. Biol.* 393: 672-692). Once the least stable domain is identified, the sequence encoding this domain (or a portion thereof) may be employed as a test sequence in the methods.

[0330] The thermal stability of the compositions may be analyzed using a number of non-limiting biophysical or biochemical techniques known in the art. In certain embodiments, thermal stability is evaluated by analytical spectroscopy.

[0331] An exemplary analytical spectroscopy method is Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC). DSC employs a calorimeter which is sensitive to the heat absorbances that accompany the unfolding of most proteins or protein domains (see, e.g. Sanchez-Ruiz, et al., *Biochemistry*, 27: 1648-52, 1988). To

determine the thermal stability of a protein, a sample of the protein is inserted into the calorimeter and the temperature is raised until the Fab or scFv unfolds. The temperature at which the protein unfolds is indicative of overall protein stability.

[0332] Another exemplary analytical spectroscopy method is Circular Dichroism (CD) spectroscopy. CD spectrometry measures the optical activity of a composition as a function of increasing temperature. Circular dichroism (CD) spectroscopy measures differences in the absorption of left-handed polarized light versus right-handed polarized light which arise due to structural asymmetry. A disordered or unfolded structure results in a CD spectrum very different from that of an ordered or folded structure. The CD spectrum reflects the sensitivity of the proteins to the denaturing effects of increasing temperature and is therefore indicative of a protein's thermal stability (see van Mierlo and Steemsma, J. Biotechnol., 79(3):281-98, 2000).

[0333] Another exemplary analytical spectroscopy method for measuring thermal stability is Fluorescence Emission Spectroscopy (see van Mierlo and Steemsma, supra). Yet another exemplary analytical spectroscopy method for measuring thermal stability is Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy (see, e.g. van Mierlo and Steemsma, supra).

[0334] The thermal stability of a composition can be measured biochemically. An exemplary biochemical method for assessing thermal stability is a thermal challenge assay. In a “thermal challenge assay”, a composition is subjected to a range of elevated temperatures for a set period of time. For example, in one embodiment, test scFv molecules or molecules comprising scFv molecules are subject to a range of increasing temperatures, e.g., for 1-1.5 hours. The activity of the protein is then assayed by a relevant biochemical assay. For example, if the protein is a binding protein (e.g. an scFv or scFv-containing polypeptide) the binding activity of the binding protein may be determined by a functional or quantitative ELISA.

[0335] Such an assay may be done in a high-throughput format and those disclosed in the Examples using *E. coli* and high throughput screening. A library of mutant calreticulin binding domains, e.g., scFv variants may be created using methods known in the art. mutant calreticulin binding domains, e.g., scFv expression may be induced and the mutant calreticulin binding domains, e.g., scFv may be subjected to thermal challenge. The challenged test samples may be assayed for binding and those mutant calreticulin binding domains, e.g., scFvs which are stable may be scaled up and further characterized.

[0336] Thermal stability is evaluated by measuring the melting temperature (T_m) of a composition using any of the above techniques (e.g. analytical spectroscopy techniques). The melting temperature is the temperature at the midpoint of a thermal transition curve wherein 50% of molecules of a composition are in a folded state (See e.g., Dimasi et al. (2009) J. Mol Biol. 393: 672-692). In one embodiment, T_m values for a mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv are about 40° C., 41° C., 42° C., 43° C., 44° C., 45° C., 46° C., 47° C., 48° C., 49° C., 50° C., 51° C., 52° C., 53° C., 54° C., 55° C., 56° C., 57° C., 58° C., 59° C., 60° C., 61° C., 62° C., 63° C., 64° C., 65° C., 66° C., 67° C., 68° C., 69° C., 70° C., 71° C., 72° C., 73° C., 74° C., 75° C., 76° C., 77° C., 78° C., 79° C., 80° C., 81° C., 82° C., 83° C., 84° C., 85° C., 86° C., 87° C., 88° C., 89° C., 90° C., 91° C., 92° C., 93° C., 94° C., 95° C., 96° C., 97° C., 98°

C., 99° C., 100° C. In one embodiment, T_m values for an IgG is about 40° C., 41° C., 42° C., 43° C., 44° C., 45° C., 46° C., 47° C., 48° C., 49° C., 50° C., 51° C., 52° C., 53° C., 54° C., 55° C., 56° C., 57° C., 58° C., 59° C., 60° C., 61° C., 62° C., 63° C., 64° C., 65° C., 66° C., 67° C., 68° C., 69° C., 70° C., 71° C., 72° C., 73° C., 74° C., 75° C., 76° C., 77° C., 78° C., 79° C., 80° C., 81° C., 82° C., 83° C., 84° C., 85° C., 86° C., 87° C., 88° C., 89° C., 90° C., 91° C., 92° C., 93° C., 94° C., 95° C., 96° C., 97° C., 98° C., 99° C., 100° C. In one embodiment, T_m values for a multivalent antibody is about 40° C., 41° C., 42° C., 43° C., 44° C., 45° C., 46° C., 47° C., 48° C., 49° C., 50° C., 51° C., 52° C., 53° C., 54° C., 55° C., 56° C., 57° C., 58° C., 59° C., 60° C., 61° C., 62° C., 63° C., 64° C., 65° C., 66° C., 67° C., 68° C., 69° C., 70° C., 71° C., 72° C., 73° C., 74° C., 75° C., 76° C., 77° C., 78° C., 79° C., 80° C., 81° C., 82° C., 83° C., 84° C., 85° C., 86° C., 87° C., 88° C., 89° C., 90° C., 91° C., 92° C., 93° C., 94° C., 95° C., 96° C., 97° C., 98° C., 99° C., 100° C.

[0337] Thermal stability is also evaluated by measuring the specific heat or heat capacity (C_p) of a composition using an analytical calorimetric technique (e.g. DSC). The specific heat of a composition is the energy (e.g. in kcal/mol) is required to rise by 1° C., the temperature of 1 mol of water. As large C_p is a hallmark of a denatured or inactive protein composition. The change in heat capacity (ΔC_p) of a composition is measured by determining the specific heat of a composition before and after its thermal transition. Thermal stability may also be evaluated by measuring or determining other parameters of thermodynamic stability including Gibbs free energy of unfolding (ΔG), enthalpy of unfolding (ΔH), or entropy of unfolding (ΔS). One or more of the above biochemical assays (e.g. a thermal challenge assay) are used to determine the temperature (i.e. the TC value) at which 50% of the composition retains its activity (e.g. binding activity).

[0338] In addition, mutations to the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv alter the thermal stability of the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv compared with the unmutated mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv. When the humanized or human mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv is incorporated into a CAR-T mutant calreticulin construct, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., humanized or human scFv confers thermal stability to the overall mutant calreticulin CART construct. In one embodiment, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises a single mutation that confers thermal stability to the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv. In another embodiment, the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv comprises multiple mutations that confer thermal stability to the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv. In one embodiment, the multiple mutations in the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv have an additive effect on thermal stability of the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv.

[0339] The stability of a composition can be determined by measuring its propensity to aggregate. Aggregation can be measured by a number of non-limiting biochemical or biophysical techniques. For example, the aggregation of a composition may be evaluated using chromatography, e.g. Size-Exclusion Chromatography (SEC). SEC separates molecules on the basis of size. A column is filled with semi-solid beads of a polymeric gel that will admit ions and small molecules into their interior but not large ones. When a protein composition is applied to the top of the column, the compact folded proteins (i.e. non-

aggregated proteins) are distributed through a larger volume of solvent than is available to the large protein aggregates. Consequently, the large aggregates move more rapidly through the column, and in this way the mixture can be separated or fractionated into its components. Each fraction can be separately quantified (e.g. by light scattering) as it elutes from the gel. Accordingly, the % aggregation of a composition can be determined by comparing the concentration of a fraction with the total concentration of protein applied to the gel. Stable compositions elute from the column as essentially a single fraction and appear as essentially a single peak in the elution profile or chromatogram.

[0340] The stability of a composition can be assessed by determining its target binding affinity. A wide variety of methods for determining binding affinity are known in the art. An exemplary method for determining binding affinity employs surface plasmon resonance. Surface plasmon resonance is an optical phenomenon that allows for the analysis of real-time biospecific interactions by detection of alterations in protein concentrations within a biosensor matrix, for example using the BIAcore system (Pharmacia Biosensor AB, Uppsala, Sweden and Piscataway, N.J.). For further descriptions, see Jonsson, U., et al. (1993) *Ann. Biol. Clin.* 51:19-26; Jonsson, U., i (1991) *Biotechniques* 11:620-627; Johnsson, B., et al. (1995) *J. Mol. Recognit.* 8:125-131; and Johnsson, B., et al. (1991) *Anal. Biochem.* 198:268-277.

[0341] In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the CAR comprises an amino acid sequence that is homologous to an antigen binding domain amino acid sequence described herein, and the antigen binding domain retains the desired functional properties of the mutant calreticulin antibody fragments described herein. In one specific aspect, the CAR composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, that antibody fragment comprises an scFv.

[0342] In various aspects, the antigen binding domain of the CAR is engineered by modifying one or more amino acids within one or both variable regions (e.g., V_H and/or V_L), for example within one or more CDR regions and/or within one or more framework regions. In one specific aspect, the CAR composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, that antibody fragment comprises an scFv.

[0343] It will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that the antibody or antibody fragment of the invention may further be modified such that they vary in amino acid sequence (e.g., from wild-type), but not in desired activity. For example, additional nucleotide substitutions leading to amino acid substitutions at “non-essential” amino acid residues may be made to the protein. For example, a nonessential amino acid residue in a molecule may be replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family. In another embodiment, a string of amino acids can be replaced with a structurally similar string that differs in order and/or composition of side chain family members, e.g., a conservative substitution, in which an amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain, may be made.

[0344] Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art, including basic side chains (e.g., lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (e.g., glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine),

nonpolar side chains (e.g., alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (e.g., threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (e.g., tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine).

[0345] Percent identity in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences, refers to two or more sequences that are the same. Two sequences are “substantially identical” if two sequences have a specified percentage of amino acid residues or nucleotides that are the same (e.g., 60% identity, optionally 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity over a specified region, or, when not specified, over the entire sequence), when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, or designated region as measured using one of the following sequence comparison algorithms or by manual alignment and visual inspection. Optionally, the identity exists over a region that is at least about 50 nucleotides (or 10 amino acids) in length, or more preferably over a region that is 100 to 500 or 1000 or more nucleotides (or 20, 50, 200 or more amino acids) in length.

[0346] For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are entered into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. Default program parameters can be used, or alternative parameters can be designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identities for the test sequences relative to the reference sequence, based on the program parameters. Methods of alignment of sequences for comparison are well known in the art. Optimal alignment of sequences for comparison can be conducted, e.g., by the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman, (1970) *J. Adv. Appl. Math.* 2:482c, by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman and Wunsch, (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443, by the search for similarity method of Pearson and Lipman, (1988) *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:2444, by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, Wis.), or by manual alignment and visual inspection (see, e.g., Brent et al., (2003) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*).

[0347] Two examples of algorithms that are suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity are the BLAST and BLAST 2.0 algorithms, which are described in Altschul et al., (1977) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402; and Altschul et al., (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410, respectively. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information.

[0348] The percent identity between two amino acid sequences can also be determined using the algorithm of E. Meyers and W. Miller, (1988) *Comput. Appl. Biosci.* 4:11-17) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. In addition, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences can be determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:444-453) algorithm which

has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at www.gcg.com), using either a Blossum 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

[0349] In one aspect, the present invention contemplates modifications of the starting antibody or fragment (e.g., scFv) amino acid sequence that generate functionally equivalent molecules. For example, the V_H or V_L of a mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv, comprised in the CAR can be modified to retain at least about 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity of the starting V_H or V_L framework region of the mutant calreticulin binding domain, e.g., scFv. The present invention contemplates modifications of the entire CAR construct, e.g., modifications in one or more amino acid sequences of the various domains of the CAR construct in order to generate functionally equivalent molecules. The CAR construct can be modified to retain at least about 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity of the starting CAR construct.

Transmembrane Domain

[0350] With respect to the transmembrane domain, in various embodiments, a CAR can be designed to comprise a transmembrane domain that is attached to the extracellular domain of the CAR. A transmembrane domain can include one or more additional amino acids adjacent to the transmembrane region, e.g., one or more amino acid associated with the extracellular region of the protein from which the transmembrane was derived (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 up to 15 amino acids of the extracellular region) and/or one or more additional amino acids associated with the intracellular region of the protein from which the transmembrane protein is derived (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 up to 15 amino acids of the intracellular region). In one aspect, the transmembrane domain is one that is associated with one of the other domains of the CAR is used. In some instances, the transmembrane domain can be selected or modified by amino acid substitution to avoid binding of such domains to the transmembrane domains of the same or different surface membrane proteins, e.g., to minimize interactions with other members of the receptor complex. In one aspect, the transmembrane domain is capable of homodimerization with another CAR on the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., CART cell, cell surface. In a different aspect the amino acid sequence of the transmembrane domain may be modified or substituted so as to minimize interactions with the binding domains of the native binding partner present in the same CAR-expressing cell, e.g., CART cell.

[0351] The transmembrane domain may be derived either from a natural or from a recombinant source. Where the source is natural, the domain may be derived from any membrane-bound or transmembrane protein. In one aspect the transmembrane domain is capable of signaling to the intracellular domain(s) whenever the CAR has bound to a target. A transmembrane domain of particular use in this invention may include at least the transmembrane region(s) of e.g., the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8 (e.g., CD8 alpha, CD8 beta), CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154. In some embodiments, a transmembrane

domain may include at least the transmembrane region(s) of, e.g., KIRDS2, OX40, CD2, CD27, LFA-1 (CD11a, CD18), ICOS (CD278), 4-1BB (CD137), GITR, CD40, BAFFR, HVEM (LIGHTR), SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRF1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD160, CD19, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R α , ITGA1, VLA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, VLA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, TNFR2, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, PAG/Cbp, NKG2D, NKG2C, and CD19.

[0352] In some instances, the transmembrane domain can be attached to the extracellular region of the CAR, e.g., the antigen binding domain of the CAR, via a hinge, e.g., a hinge from a human protein. For example, in one embodiment, the hinge can be a human Ig (immunoglobulin) hinge, e.g., an IgG4 hinge, or a CD8a hinge.

[0353] In one aspect, the hinge or spacer comprises an IgG4 hinge. In one aspect, the hinge or spacer comprises an IgD hinge.

[0354] In one aspect, the transmembrane domain may be recombinant, in which case it will comprise predominantly hydrophobic residues such as leucine and valine. In one aspect a triplet of phenylalanine, tryptophan and valine can be found at each end of a recombinant transmembrane domain.

[0355] Optionally, a short oligo- or polypeptide linker, between 2 and 10 amino acids in length may form the linkage between the transmembrane domain and the cytoplasmic region of the CAR. A glycine-serine doublet provides a particularly suitable linker. For example, in one aspect, the linker comprises the amino acid sequence of GGGSGGGGS. In one aspect, the hinge or spacer comprises a KIR2DS2 hinge.

Cytoplasmic Domain

[0356] The cytoplasmic domain or region of the present CAR includes an intracellular signaling domain. An intracellular signaling domain is capable of activation of at least one of the normal effector functions of the immune cell in which the CAR has been introduced.

[0357] Examples of intracellular signaling domains for use in the CAR of the invention include the cytoplasmic sequences of the T cell receptor (TCR) and co-receptors that act in concert to initiate signal transduction following antigen receptor engagement, as well as any derivative or variant of these sequences and any recombinant sequence that has the same functional capability.

[0358] It is known that signals generated through the TCR alone are insufficient for full activation of the T cell and that a secondary and/or costimulatory signal is also required. Thus, T cell activation can be said to be mediated by two distinct classes of cytoplasmic signaling sequences: those that initiate antigen-dependent primary activation through the TCR (primary intracellular signaling domains) and those that act in an antigen-independent manner to provide a secondary or costimulatory signal (secondary cytoplasmic domain, e.g., a costimulatory domain).

[0359] A primary signaling domain regulates primary activation of the TCR complex either in a

stimulatory way, or in an inhibitory way. Primary intracellular signaling domains that act in a stimulatory manner may contain signaling motifs which are known as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs or ITAMs.

[0360] Examples of ITAM containing primary intracellular signaling domains that are of particular use in the invention include those of TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (also known as "ICOS"), FcεRI, DAP10, DAP12, and CD66d. In one embodiment, a CAR of the invention comprises an intracellular signaling domain, e.g., a primary signaling domain of CD3-zeta.

[0361] In one embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises a modified ITAM domain, e.g., a mutated ITAM domain which has altered (e.g., increased or decreased) activity as compared to the native ITAM domain. In one embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises a modified ITAM-containing primary intracellular signaling domain, e.g., an optimized and/or truncated ITAM-containing primary intracellular signaling domain. In an embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises one, two, three, four or more ITAM motifs.

[0362] Further examples of molecules containing a primary intracellular signaling domain that are of particular use in the invention include those of DAP10, DAP12, and CD32.

[0363] The intracellular signaling domain of the CAR can comprise the primary signaling domain, e.g., CD3-zeta signaling domain, by itself or it can be combined with any other desired intracellular signaling domain(s) useful in the context of a CAR of the invention. For example, the intracellular signaling domain of the CAR can comprise a primary signaling domain, e.g., CD3 zeta chain portion, and a costimulatory signaling domain. The costimulatory signaling domain refers to a portion of the CAR comprising the intracellular domain of a costimulatory molecule. A costimulatory molecule is a cell surface molecule other than an antigen receptor or its ligands that is required for an efficient response of lymphocytes to an antigen. Examples of such molecules include a MHC class I molecule, TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), activating NK cell receptors, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, NKp80 (KLRP1), NKp44, NKp30, NKp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, V_LA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, V_LA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83. For example, CD27 costimulation has been demonstrated to enhance expansion, effector function, and survival of human CART cells in vitro and augments human T cell persistence and antitumor activity in vivo (Song et al. Blood. 2012; 119(3):696-706).

[0364] The intracellular signaling sequences within the cytoplasmic portion of the CAR of the invention may be linked to each other in a random or specified order. Optionally, a short oligo- or polypeptide linker, for example, between 2 and 10 amino acids (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 amino acids) in length may form the linkage between intracellular signaling sequence. In one embodiment, a glycine-serine doublet can be used as a suitable linker. In one embodiment, a single amino acid, e.g., an alanine, a glycine, can be used as a suitable linker.

[0365] In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise two or more, e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, or more, costimulatory signaling domains. In an embodiment, the two or more, e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, or more, costimulatory signaling domains, are separated by a linker molecule, e.g., a linker molecule described herein. In one embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain comprises two costimulatory signaling domains. In some embodiments, the linker molecule is a glycine residue. In some embodiments, the linker is an alanine residue.

[0366] In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of CD28. In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of 4-1BB.

[0367] In one aspect, the intracellular signaling domain is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of CD27.

[0368] In one aspect, the intracellular is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of CD28.

[0369] In one aspect, the intracellular is designed to comprise the signaling domain of CD3-zeta and the signaling domain of ICOS.

[0370] In one aspect, the CAR-expressing cell described herein can further comprise a second CAR, e.g., a second CAR that includes a different antigen binding domain, e.g., to the same target (mutant calreticulin) or a different target (e.g., CD19, CD33, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta). In one embodiment, the second CAR includes an antigen binding domain to a target expressed on acute myeloid leukemia cells, such as, e.g., CD19, CD33, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta. In one embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell comprises a first CAR that targets a first antigen and includes an intracellular signaling domain having a costimulatory signaling domain but not a primary signaling domain, and a second CAR that targets a second, different, antigen and includes an intracellular signaling domain having a primary signaling domain but not a costimulatory signaling domain. While not wishing to be bound by theory, placement of a costimulatory signaling domain, e.g., 4-1BB, CD28, CD27, ICOS or OX-40, onto the first CAR, and the primary signaling domain, e.g., CD3 zeta, on the second CAR can limit the CAR activity to cells where both targets are expressed. In one embodiment, the CAR expressing cell comprises a first mutant calreticulin CAR that includes a mutant calreticulin binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a costimulatory domain and a second CAR that targets an antigen other than mutant calreticulin (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., CD19, CD33, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta) and includes an antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a primary signaling domain. In another embodiment, the CAR expressing cell comprises a first mutant calreticulin

CAR that includes a mutant calreticulin binding domain, a transmembrane domain and a primary signaling domain and a second CAR that targets an antigen other than mutant calreticulin (e.g., an antigen expressed on AML cells, e.g., CD19, CD33, CLL-1, CD34, FLT3, or folate receptor beta) and includes an antigen binding domain to the antigen, a transmembrane domain and a costimulatory signaling domain.

[0371] In one embodiment, the CAR-expressing cell comprises a mutant calreticulin CAR described herein and an inhibitory CAR. In one embodiment, the inhibitory CAR comprises an antigen binding domain that binds an antigen found on normal cells but not cancer cells, e.g., normal cells that also express mutant calreticulin. In one embodiment, the inhibitory CAR comprises the antigen binding domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular domain of an inhibitory molecule. For example, the intracellular domain of the inhibitory CAR can be an intracellular domain of PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR (e.g., TGFR beta).

[0372] In one embodiment, when the CAR-expressing cell comprises two or more different CARs, the antigen binding domains of the different CARs can be such that the antigen binding domains do not interact with one another. For example, a cell expressing a first and second CAR can have an antigen binding domain of the first CAR, e.g., as a fragment, e.g., an scFv, that does not form an association with the antigen binding domain of the second CAR, e.g., the antigen binding domain of the second CAR is a V_HH.

[0373] In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain comprises a single domain antigen binding (SDAB) molecules include molecules whose complementary determining regions are part of a single domain polypeptide. Examples include, but are not limited to, heavy chain variable domains, binding molecules naturally devoid of light chains, single domains derived from conventional 4-chain antibodies, engineered domains and single domain scaffolds other than those derived from antibodies. SDAB molecules may be any of the art, or any future single domain molecules. SDAB molecules may be derived from any species including, but not limited to mouse, human, camel, llama, lamprey, fish, shark, goat, rabbit, and bovine. This term also includes naturally occurring single domain antibody molecules from species other than Camelidae and sharks.

[0374] In one aspect, an SDAB molecule can be derived from a variable region of the immunoglobulin found in fish, such as, for example, that which is derived from the immunoglobulin isotype known as Novel Antigen Receptor (NAR) found in the serum of shark. Methods of producing single domain molecules derived from a variable region of NAR ("IgNARs") are described in WO 03/014161 and Streltsov (2005) Protein Sci. 14:2901-2909.

[0375] According to another aspect, an SDAB molecule is a naturally occurring single domain antigen binding molecule known as heavy chain devoid of light chains. Such single domain molecules are disclosed in WO 9404678 and Hamers-Casterman, C. et al. (1993) Nature 363:446-448, for example. For clarity reasons, this variable domain derived from a heavy chain molecule naturally devoid of light chain

is known herein as a V_HH or nanobody to distinguish it from the conventional V_H of four chain immunoglobulins. Such a V_HH molecule can be derived from Camelidae species, for example in camel, llama, dromedary, alpaca and guanaco. Other species besides Camelidae may produce heavy chain molecules naturally devoid of light chain; such V_HHs are within the scope of the invention.

[0376] The SDAB molecules can be recombinant, CDR-grafted, humanized, camelized, de-immunized and/or in vitro generated (e.g., selected by phage display).

[0377] It has also been discovered, that cells having a plurality of chimeric membrane embedded receptors comprising an antigen binding domain that interactions between the antigen binding domain of the receptors can be undesirable, e.g., because it inhibits the ability of one or more of the antigen binding domains to bind its cognate antigen. Accordingly, disclosed herein are cells having a first and a second non-naturally occurring chimeric membrane embedded receptor comprising antigen binding domains that minimize such interactions. Also disclosed herein are nucleic acids encoding a first and a second non-naturally occurring chimeric membrane embedded receptor comprising a antigen binding domains that minimize such interactions, as well as methods of making and using such cells and nucleic acids. In an embodiment the antigen binding domain of one of said first said second non-naturally occurring chimeric membrane embedded receptor, comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a single V_H domain, e.g., a camelid, shark, or lamprey single V_H domain, or a single V_H domain derived from a human or mouse sequence.

[0378] In some embodiments, the claimed invention comprises a first and second CAR, wherein the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR does not comprise a variable light domain and a variable heavy domain. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR is an scFv, and the other is not an scFv. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises a single V_H domain, e.g., a camelid, shark, or lamprey single V_H domain, or a single V_H domain derived from a human or mouse sequence. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises a nanobody. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises a camelid V_HH domain.

[0379] In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a single V_H domain, e.g., a camelid, shark, or lamprey single V_H domain, or a single V_H domain derived from a human or mouse sequence. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a nanobody. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domain of one of said first CAR said second CAR comprises an scFv, and the other comprises a camelid V_HH domain.

[0380] In some embodiments, when present on the surface of a cell, binding of the antigen binding domain of said first CAR to its cognate antigen is not substantially reduced by the presence of said second CAR. In some embodiments, binding of the antigen binding domain of said first CAR to its cognate antigen in the presence of said second CAR is 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% of binding of the antigen binding domain of said first CAR to its cognate antigen in the absence of said

second CAR.

[0381] In some embodiments, when present on the surface of a cell, the antigen binding domains of said first CAR said second CAR, associate with one another less than if both were scFv antigen binding domains. In some embodiments, the antigen binding domains of said first CAR said second CAR, associate with one another 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% less than if both were scFv antigen binding domains.

[0382] In another aspect, the CAR-expressing cell described herein can further express another agent, e.g., an agent which enhances the activity of a CAR-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule. Inhibitory molecules, e.g., PD1, can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a CAR-expressing cell to mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR (e.g., TGFR beta). In one embodiment, the agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule, e.g., is a molecule described herein, e.g., an agent that comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, e.g., an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide, e.g., of an inhibitory molecule such as PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM (e.g., CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3 and/or CEACAM-5), LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GAL9, adenosine, and TGFR (e.g., TGFR beta), or a fragment of any of these (e.g., at least a portion of an extracellular domain of any of these), and a second polypeptide which is an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., comprising a costimulatory domain (e.g., 4-1BB, CD27 or CD28, e.g., as described herein) and/or a primary signaling domain (e.g., a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide of PD1 or a fragment thereof (e.g., at least a portion of an extracellular domain of PD1), and a second polypeptide of an intracellular signaling domain described herein (e.g., a CD28 signaling domain described herein and/or a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In embodiments, the CAR-expressing cell described herein comprises a switch costimulatory receptor, e.g., as described in WO 2013/019615, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. PD1 is an inhibitory member of the CD28 family of receptors that also includes CD28, CTLA-4, ICOS, and BTLA. PD-1 is expressed on activated B cells, T cells and myeloid cells (Agata et al. 1996 Int. Immunol 8:765-75). Two ligands for PD1, PD-L1 and PD-L2 have been shown to downregulate T cell activation upon binding to PD1 (Freeman et al. 2000 J Exp Med 192:1027-34; Latchman et al. 2001 Nat Immunol 2:261-8; Carter et al. 2002 Eur J Immunol 32:634-43). PD-L1 is abundant in human cancers (Dong et al. 2003 J Mol Med 81:281-7; Blank et al. 2005 Cancer Immunol. Immunother 54:307-314; Konishi et al. 2004 Clin Cancer Res 10:5094). Immune suppression can be reversed by inhibiting the local interaction of PD1 with PD-L1.

[0383] In one embodiment, the agent comprises the extracellular domain (ECD) of an inhibitory molecule, e.g., Programmed Death 1 (PD1), can be fused to a transmembrane domain and intracellular signaling domains such as 41BB and CD3 zeta (also referred to herein as a PD1 CAR). In one embodiment, the PD1 CAR, when used in combinations with a mutant calreticulin CAR described herein, improves the persistence of the CAR-expressing cell, e.g., T cell or NK cell.

METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR DIAGNOSTICS AND DETECTION

[0384] In some embodiments, any of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided herein is useful for detecting the presence of mutant calreticulin in a biological sample. Detecting encompasses quantitative or qualitative detection.

[0385] The antibodies and compositions disclosed herein can be used for a variety of purposes, such as for detecting a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin or diagnosing a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin in a subject. These methods can include contacting a sample from the subject diagnosed with a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin with an antibody described herein, and detecting binding of the antibody to the sample. An increase in binding of the antibody to the sample relative to binding of the antibody to a control sample confirms that the subject has a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. In some embodiments, the methods further comprise contacting a second antibody that binds mutant calreticulin with the sample, and detecting binding of the second antibody. In some non-limiting examples an increase in binding of the antibody to the sample relative to a control sample detects mutant calreticulin in the subject. In some embodiments, the methods further comprise contacting a second antibody that specifically recognizes the mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct with the sample and detecting binding of the second antibody.

[0386] According to another embodiment, the present invention provides diagnostic methods. Diagnostic methods generally involve contacting a biological sample obtained from a patient, such as, for example, blood, serum, saliva, urine, sputum, a cell swab sample, or a tissue biopsy, with an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct and determining whether the antibody preferentially binds to the sample as compared to a control sample or predetermined cut-off value, thereby indicating the presence of a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin.

[0387] According to another embodiment, the present invention provides methods to detect the presence of the mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs of the present invention in a biological sample from a patient. Detection methods generally involve obtaining a biological sample from a patient, such as, for example, blood, serum, saliva, urine, sputum, a cell swab sample, or a tissue biopsy and isolating mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs or fragments thereof, or the nucleic acids that encode an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct, and assaying for the presence of an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in the biological sample. Also, the present invention provides methods to detect the nucleotide sequence of an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in a cell. The nucleotide sequence of an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct may also be detected using the primers disclosed herein. The presence of the mutant

calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in a biological sample from a patient may be determined utilizing known recombinant techniques and/or the use of a mass spectrometer.

[0388] In some embodiments, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct for use in a method of diagnosis or detection is provided. In a further aspect, a method of detecting the presence of mutant calreticulin in a biological sample is provided. In some embodiments, the method comprises contacting the biological sample with an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct as described herein under conditions permissive for binding of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct to mutant calreticulin, and detecting whether a complex is formed between the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct and mutant calreticulin. Such method may be an *in vitro* or *in vivo* method. In some embodiments, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct is used to select subjects eligible for therapy with an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct, *e.g.*, where mutant calreticulin is a biomarker for selection of patients.

[0389] Exemplary disorders that may be diagnosed using an antibody include diseases associated with expression of mutant calreticulin.

[0390] In some embodiments, labeled anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs are provided. Labels include, but are not limited to, labels or moieties that are detected directly (*e.g.*, fluorescent, chromophoric, electron-dense, chemiluminescent, and radioactive labels), as well as moieties detected indirectly, *e.g.*, through an enzymatic reaction or molecular interaction (*e.g.*, enzymes or ligands). Exemplary labels include radioisotopes (*e.g.*, ^{32}P , ^{14}C , ^{125}I , ^3H , and ^{131}I), fluorophores (*e.g.*, rare earth chelates or fluorescein and its derivatives, rhodamine and its derivatives, dansyl, umbelliferone, luciferases (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,737,456), luciferin, 2,3-dihydrophthalazinediones, horseradish peroxidase (HRP), alkaline phosphatase, β -galactosidase, glucoamylase, lysozyme, saccharide oxidases, heterocyclic oxidases, coupled with an enzyme that employs hydrogen peroxide to oxidize a dye precursor, biotin/avidin, spin labels, bacteriophage labels, stable free radicals, and the like.

PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS

[0391] Pharmaceutical formulations of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct as described herein are prepared by mixing such antibody having the desired degree of purity with one or more optional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers (*See, e.g.*, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th edition, Osol, A. Ed. (1980)), in the form of lyophilized formulations or aqueous solutions.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are generally nontoxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed. Exemplary pharmaceutical acceptable carriers include buffers (*e.g.*, phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids); antioxidants (*e.g.*, ascorbic acid and methionine); preservatives (*e.g.*, octadecyldimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride); hexamethonium chloride; benzalkonium chloride; benzethonium chloride; phenol, butyl or benzyl alcohol; alkyl parabens (*e.g.*, methyl or propyl paraben); catechol; resorcinol; cyclohexanol; 3-pentanol; and m-cresol; low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, (*e.g.*, serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins); hydrophilic polymers (*e.g.*, polyvinylpyrrolidone); amino acids (*e.g.*, glycine, glutamine, asparagine, histidine, arginine, or lysine); monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates (*e.g.*, glucose, mannose, or

dextrins); chelating agents (*e.g.*, EDTA); sugars (*e.g.*, sucrose, mannitol, trehalose or sorbitol); salt-forming counter-ions (*e.g.*, sodium); metal complexes (*e.g.*, Zn-protein complexes); and/or non-ionic surfactants (*e.g.*, polyethylene glycol (PEG)). Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable carriers herein further include interstitial drug dispersion agents (*e.g.*, soluble neutral-active hyaluronidase glycoproteins (sHASEGP)) (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. Pub. Nos. US 2005/0260186 and US 2006/0104968). In one aspect, a sHASEGP is combined with one or more additional glycosaminoglycanases (*e.g.*, chondroitinases).

[0392] Antibody formulations can be lyophilized (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 6,267,958). Antibody formulations can be aqueous antibody (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 6,171,586 and WO06/044908).

[0393] The formulation herein may also contain more than one active ingredient as necessary for the particular indication being treated (*e.g.*, a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin).

[0394] Active ingredients may be entrapped in microcapsules (*e.g.*, hydroxymethylcellulose or gelatin-microcapsules and poly-(methylmethacrylate) Active ingredients may be entrapped in microcapsules in colloidal drug delivery systems (*e.g.*, liposomes, albumin microspheres, microemulsions, nano-particles and nanocapsules) or in macroemulsions. Sustained-release preparations may be prepared. Suitable examples of sustained-release preparations include semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the antibody, which matrices are in the form of shaped articles (*e.g.*, films or microcapsules).

[0395] The formulations to be used for *in vivo* administration are generally sterile (*e.g.*, by filtration through sterile filtration membranes).

[0396] A pharmaceutical composition of this disclosure also may include a pharmaceutically acceptable anti-oxidant. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable antioxidants include: (1) water soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid, cysteine hydrochloride, sodium bisulfate, sodium metabisulfite, sodium sulfite and the like; (2) oil-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), lecithin, propyl gallate, alpha-tocopherol, and the like; and (3) metal chelating agents, such as citric acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sorbitol, tartaric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

[0397] Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers that may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions of this disclosure include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

[0398] These compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Prevention of presence of microorganisms may be ensured both by sterilization procedures, *supra*, and by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like into the compositions. In addition,

prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

[0399] Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active compound, use thereof in the pharmaceutical compositions of this disclosure is contemplated. Supplementary active compounds can also be incorporated into the compositions.

[0400] Therapeutic compositions typically must be sterile and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The composition can be formulated as a solution, microemulsion, liposome, or other ordered structure suitable to high drug concentration. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as mannitol, sorbitol, or sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent that delays absorption, for example, monostearate salts and gelatin.

[0401] Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compound in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by sterilization microfiltration. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying (lyophilization) that yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

[0402] The amount of active ingredient (i.e. the herein provided antibody, nucleic acid molecules etc.) which can be combined with a excipient to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the subject being treated, and the particular mode of administration. The amount of active ingredient which can be combined with a excipient to produce a single dosage form will generally be that amount of the composition which produces a therapeutic effect. Generally, this amount will range from about 0.01 percent to about ninety-nine percent of active ingredient, preferably from about 0.1 percent to about 70 percent, most preferably from about 1 percent to about 30 percent of active ingredient in combination with (a) pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s).

[0403] Dosage regimens are adjusted to provide the optimum desired response (e.g., a therapeutic response). For example, a single bolus may be administered, several divided doses may be administered over time or the dose may be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in dosage unit

form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subjects to be treated; each unit contains a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical excipient. The specification for the dosage unit forms of this disclosure are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of sensitivity in individuals. For administration of the antibody, the dosage typically ranges from about 0.0001 to 100 mg/kg, and more usually 0.01 to 10 mg/kg, of the host body weight. Typically, when the antibody is administered as an ADC, the ADC will be administered at a dose of less than 1 mg/kg.

[0404] Antibody/binding molecules etc. can also be administered as a sustained release formulation, in which case less frequent administration is required. Dosage and frequency vary depending on the half-life of the antibody in the patient. In general, human antibodies show the longest half life, followed by humanized antibodies, chimeric antibodies, and nonhuman antibodies. The dosage and frequency of administration can vary depending on whether the treatment is prophylactic or therapeutic. In prophylactic applications, a relatively low dosage is administered at relatively infrequent intervals over a long period of time. Some patients continue to receive treatment for the rest of their lives. In therapeutic applications, a relatively high dosage at relatively short intervals is sometimes required until progression of the disease is reduced or terminated, and preferably until the patient shows partial or complete amelioration of symptoms of disease. Thereafter, the patient can be administered a prophylactic regime.

[0405] Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical compositions of the present disclosure may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being toxic to the patient. The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of pharmacokinetic factors including the activity of the particular compositions of the present disclosure employed, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compositions employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

[0406] A composition of the present disclosure can be administered via one or more routes of administration using one or more of a variety of methods known in the art. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results. Preferred routes of administration for antibodies of this disclosure include intravenous, intramuscular, intradermal, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, spinal or other parenteral routes of administration, for example by injection or infusion. The phrase “parenteral administration” as used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular,

subarachnoid, intraspinal, epidural and intrasternal injection and infusion.

[0407] Alternatively, an antibody of this disclosure can be administered via a non-parenteral route, such as a topical, epidermal or mucosal route of administration, for example, intranasally, orally, vaginally, rectally, sublingually or topically.

[0408] The active compounds can be prepared with excipients that will protect the compound against rapid release, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants, transdermal patches, and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Many methods for the preparation of such formulations are patented or generally known to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., *Sustained and Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems*, J. R. Robinson, eds, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1978. Therapeutic compositions can be administered with medical devices known in the art. For example, in a preferred embodiment, a therapeutic composition of this disclosure can be administered with a needleless hypodermic injection device, such as the devices disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,399,163; 5,383,851; 5,312,335; 5,064,413; 4,941,880; 4,790,824; or 4,596,556. Examples of well-known implants and modules useful in the present disclosure include: U.S. Pat. No. 4,487,603, which discloses an implantable micro-infusion pump for dispensing medication at a controlled rate; U.S. Pat. No. 4,486,194, which discloses a therapeutic device for administering medicants through the skin; U.S. Pat. No. 4,447,233, which discloses a medication infusion pump for delivering medication at a precise infusion rate; U.S. Pat. No. 4,447,224, which discloses a variable flow implantable infusion apparatus for continuous drug delivery; U.S. Pat. No. 4,439,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system having multi-chamber compartments; and U.S. Pat. No. 4,475,196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system. These patents are incorporated herein by reference. Many other such implants, delivery systems, and modules are known to those skilled in the art. In certain embodiments, therapeutic antibodies of this disclosure can be formulated to ensure proper distribution in vivo. For example, the blood-brain barrier (BBB) excludes many highly hydrophilic compounds. To ensure that the therapeutic compounds of this disclosure cross the BBB (if desired), they can be formulated, for example, in liposomes. For methods of manufacturing liposomes, see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,522,811; 5,374,548; and 5,399,331. The liposomes may comprise one or more moieties which are selectively transported into specific cells or organs, thus enhance targeted drug delivery (see, e.g., V. V. Ranade (1989) *J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 29:685). Exemplary targeting moieties include folate or biotin (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,416,016 to Low et al.); marmosides (Umezawa et al. (1988) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 153:1038); antibodies (P. G. Bloeman et al. (1995) *FEBS Lett.* 357: 140; M. Owais et al. (1995) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39: 180); surfactant protein A receptor (Briscoe et al. (1995) *Am. J. Physiol.* 1233:134); pi 20 (Schreier et al. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:9090); see also K. Keinänen; M. L. Laukkanen (1994) *FEBS Lett.* 346: 123; JJ. Killion; IJ. Fidler (1994) *Immunomethods* 4:273.

[0409] When used in the therapy of myeloid malignancies, examples of chemotherapeutic agents that may be used in combination with the antibodies include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil, decarbazine,

capecitabine), alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thiotepa, chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BCNU), lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP), cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, nedaplatin, satraplatin, triplatin tetranitrate, procarbazine, altretamine and tetrazines), anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin, doxorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin, and mitoxantrone), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin, bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), topoisomerase inhibitors (e.g., irinotecan, topotecan and camptothecin), anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vinca alkaloids such as vincristine and vinblastine, taxanes such as paclitaxel (also known as taxol), cabazitaxel and docetaxel, and other tubulin polymerization inhibitors such as monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE), maytansine derivatives like mertansine (also known as DM1) and DM4), and protein kinase inhibitors such as imatinib (gleevec), nilotinib and dasatinib.

[0410] For other co-therapeutic approaches for example for the use of the inventive antibodies/binding molecules in anti-inflammatory therapy, the following drugs/agents may be employed: steroids such as Glucocorticoids, Non-Steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs such as aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen or Immune Selective Anti-Inflammatory Derivatives (ImSAIDs) such as the peptide phenylalanine-glutamine-glycine (FEG). For the treatment of atherosclerosis the antibodies can be combined with e.g. statins or niacin.

THERAPEUTIC METHODS

[0411] Any of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided herein may be used in therapeutic methods. The present invention provides a method for treating a mammal with a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin, comprising administering to said mammal a pharmaceutical composition comprising the mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs disclosed herein. Methods for reducing an increase in mutant calreticulin activity or an amount of an mutant calreticulin protein in a subject are further provided.

[0412] In one aspect, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct for use as a medicament is provided. In further aspects, an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct for use in treating a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin is provided. In some embodiments, the invention provides an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct for use in a method of treating an individual with a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin comprising administering to the individual an effective amount of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. An effective amount of an agent, is an amount effective, at dosages and for periods of time necessary, to achieve the desired therapeutic or prophylactic result. In one such embodiment, the method can further comprise administering to the individual an effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent. The individual can be a human.

[0413] In a further aspect, the invention provides for the use of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct in the manufacture or preparation of a medicament. In some embodiments, the medicament is for treatment of a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. In a further embodiment, the medicament is for use in a method of treating a disease associated with expression of

mutant calreticulin comprising administering to an individual having a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin an effective amount of the medicament. In a further aspect, the invention provides a method for treating a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to an individual having such a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin an effective amount of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct. In some embodiments, the mutant calreticulin of the diseases is expressed on the surface of diseased cells.

[0414] According to another embodiment, the present invention provides methods for the preparation and administration of an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct composition that is suitable for administration to a human or non-human primate patient having a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin, or at risk of a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin, in an amount and according to a schedule sufficient to induce a protective immune response against mutant calreticulin, or reduction of the mutant calreticulin, in a human.

[0415] According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a vaccine comprising at least one antibody binding domain construct and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. According to one embodiment, the vaccine is a vaccine comprising at least one antibody binding domain construct described herein and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The vaccine can include a plurality of the antibody binding domain constructs having the characteristics described herein in any combination and can further include antibody binding domain constructs to mutant calreticulin as are known in the art.

[0416] It is to be understood that compositions can be a single or a combination of antibodies disclosed herein, which can be the same or different, in order to prophylactically or therapeutically treat the progression of various subtypes of diseases associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. Such combinations can be selected according to the desired immunity. When an antibody binding domain construct is administered to an animal or a human, it can be combined with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients or adjuvants as are known to one of ordinary skilled in the art.

[0417] Further, with respect to determining the effective level in a patient for treatment of mutant calreticulin, in particular, suitable animal models that are available may be implemented for evaluating the in vivo efficacy against mutant calreticulin of various gene therapy protocols. These models may include mice, monkeys and cats.

[0418] The pharmaceutical composition can contain other pharmaceuticals, in conjunction with a vector according to the invention, when used to therapeutically treat diseases associated with expression of mutant calreticulin. These other pharmaceuticals can be used in their traditional fashion. The antibody-based pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be formulated by any number of strategies known in the art (*See, e.g.,* McGoff and Scher, 2000, *Solution Formulation of Proteins/Peptides*: In McNally, E.J., ed. *Protein Formulation and Delivery*. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker; pp. 139-158; Akers and Defilippis, 2000, *Peptides and Proteins as Parenteral Solutions*. In: *Pharmaceutical Formulation Development of Peptides and Proteins*. Philadelphia, PA: Taylor and Francis; pp. 145-177; Akers, et al., 2002, *Pharm. Biotechnol.* 14:47-127).

[0419] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for detecting an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct comprising a heavy chain comprising a highly conserved consensus sequence and a light chain comprising a highly conserved consensus sequence in a biological sample, comprising obtaining an immunoglobulin-containing biological sample from a mammalian subject, isolating an mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct from said sample, and identifying the highly conserved consensus sequences of the heavy chain and the light chain. The biological sample may be blood, serum, saliva, urine, sputum, a cell swab sample, or a tissue biopsy. The amino acid sequences may be determined by methods known in the art including, for example, PCR and mass spectrometry.

[0420] In a further aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical formulations comprising any of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided herein (*e.g.*, for use in any of the above therapeutic methods). In some embodiments, a pharmaceutical formulation comprises any of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided herein and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical formulation comprises any of the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs provided herein and at least one additional therapeutic agent.

[0421] Antibodies can be used either alone or in combination with other agents in a therapy. For instance, an antibody may be co-administered with at least one additional therapeutic agent. For example, the antibodies can be used either alone or in combination with one or more than one antibody (for example, a plurality or pool of antibodies). For example, the antibodies can be used either alone or in combination with one or more other antibodies (*e.g.*, mutant calreticulin neutralizing antibodies) known in the art, for example, but not limited to VRC01, VRC02, VRC03, VRC-PG-04, VRC-PG-05, b12, (CD4bs), (PGTs, PG9, and PG16. (*See*, Science 333(6049): 1633-1637; Nature 477(7365):466-470; Science 334(6060): 1289-1293; Science 326(5950):285-289; Science 334(6059): 1097-1103; and Nature 480(7377):336-343.)

[0422] According to another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating a mammal with a disease associated with mutant calreticulin expression, comprising administering to said mammal a pharmaceutical composition comprising the mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs disclosed herein. According to one embodiment, the method for treating a mammal expressing mutant calreticulin comprises administering to said mammal a pharmaceutical composition that comprises an antibody of the present invention, or a fragment thereof.

[0423] Such combination therapies noted above encompass combined administration (where two or more therapeutic agents are included in the same or separate formulations), and separate administration, in which case, administration of the antibody can occur prior to, simultaneously, and/or following, administration of the additional therapeutic agent and/or adjuvant.

[0424] An antibody (and any additional therapeutic agent) can be administered by any suitable means, including parenteral, intrapulmonary, and intranasal, and, if desired for local treatment, intralesional administration. Parenteral infusions include intramuscular, intravenous, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, or

subcutaneous administration. Dosing can be by any suitable route. For example, dosing can be by injections (*e.g.*, intravenous or subcutaneous injections). Various dosing schedules including but not limited to single or multiple administrations over various time-points, bolus administration, and pulse infusion are contemplated herein.

[0425] Antibodies would be formulated, dosed, and administered in a fashion consistent with good medical practice. Factors for consideration in this context include the particular disorder being treated, the particular mammal being treated, the clinical condition of the individual patient, the cause of the disorder, the site of delivery of the agent, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to medical practitioners. The antibody need not be, but is optionally formulated with one or more agents currently used to prevent or treat the disorder in question. The effective amount of such other agents depends on the amount of antibody present in the formulation, the type of disorder or treatment, and other factors discussed above. These are generally used in the same dosages and with administration routes as described herein, or about from 1 to 99% of the dosages described herein, or in any dosage and by any route that is empirically/clinically determined to be appropriate.

[0426] For the prevention or treatment of disease, the appropriate dosage of an antibody (when used alone or in combination with one or more other additional therapeutic agents) will depend on the type of disease to be treated, the type of antibody, the severity and course of the disease, whether the antibody is administered for preventive or therapeutic purposes, previous therapy, the patient's clinical history and response to the antibody, and the discretion of the attending physician. The antibody is suitably administered to the patient at one time or over a series of treatments. About 1 µg/kg to 15 mg/kg (*e.g.*, 0.1 mg/kg-10 mg/kg) of antibody can be an initial candidate dosage for administration to the patient (*e.g.*, by one or more separate administrations, or by continuous infusion). A daily dosage might range from about 1 µg/kg to 100 mg/kg or more. For repeated administrations over several days or longer the treatment would generally be sustained until a desired suppression of disease symptoms occurs. One exemplary dosage of the antibody would be in the range from about 0.05 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg. Thus, one or more doses of about 0.5 mg/kg, 2.0 mg/kg, 4.0 mg/kg or 10 mg/kg (or any combination thereof) may be administered to the patient. Such doses may be administered intermittently (*e.g.*, every week or every three weeks). An initial higher loading dose, followed by one or more lower doses may be administered.

[0427] It is understood that any of the above formulations or therapeutic methods may be carried out using an immunoconjugate in place of or in addition to an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct.

[0428] Administration of a prophylactic agent can occur prior to the manifestation of symptoms characteristic of mutant calreticulin-related disease or disorder, such that a disease or disorder is prevented or, alternatively, delayed in its progression.

ARTICLES OF MANUFACTURE

[0429] In one aspect, an article of manufacture containing materials useful for the treatment, prevention and/or diagnosis of the disorders described above is provided. The article of manufacture comprises a container and a label or package insert on or associated with the container. Suitable containers include,

for example, bottles, vials, syringes, IV solution bags, etc. The containers may be formed from a variety of materials such as glass or plastic. The container holds a composition which is by itself or combined with another composition effective for treating, preventing and/or diagnosing the condition and may have a sterile access port (for example the container may be an intravenous solution bag or a vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle). At least one active agent in the composition is an antibody. The label or package insert indicates that the composition is used for treating the condition of choice. Moreover, the article of manufacture may comprise (a) a first container with a composition contained therein, wherein the composition comprises an antibody; and (b) a second container with a composition contained therein, wherein the composition comprises a further cytotoxic or otherwise therapeutic agent. The article of manufacture in this embodiment may further comprise a package insert indicating that the compositions can be used to treat a particular condition. Alternatively, or additionally, the article of manufacture may further comprise a second (or third) container comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable buffer, such as bacteriostatic water for injection (BWFI), phosphate-buffered saline, Ringer's solution and dextrose solution. It may further include other materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including other buffers, diluents, filters, needles, and syringes.

Table 1 -Heavy Chain Variable Domain Amino Acid Sequences

Ab ID	FWR1	CDR1	FWR2	CDR2	FWR3	CDR3	FWR4
AbH-1H	QVQLVQSGAEV KKPGASVKVSC KASG	YSFT GYI H	WVRQAP GQELGW MG	YISCYNG ASSYNQK FKG	RVTMTVDTSISTAY TELSSLRSEDATY YCA	SSMDY	WGQG TLVTV SS
AbH-2H	QVTLEKSGPVL VKPTETLTCT VSG	YSITS DYAW N	WIRQPPG KALEWL A	YISYSGST SYNPSLKS	RLSITKDTSKSQVV LTMTNMDPVDAT YYCAR	DPPYY YGS	WGQG TTVTV SS
AbM-1H	EVQLEQSGPEL VKTGASVKISC KASG	YSFT GYI H	WVKQSH GKSLEWI G	YISCYNG ASSYNQK FKG	KATFTVDTSSSTAY MQFNSLTSGDSAV YYCA	SSMDY	WGQG TSVTV SS
AbM-2H	DVQLQESGPGL VKNSQSLSLTCT VTG	YSITS DYAW N	WIRQPPG NKLEWM G	YISYSGST SYNPSLKS	RISITRDTSKNQFFL QLNSVTPEDTATYY CAR	DPPYY YGSNG T	WGQG TSVTV SS

Table 2 – Light Chain Variable Domain Amino Acid Sequences

Ab ID	FWR1	CDR1	FWR2	CDR2	FWR3	CDR3	FWR4
AbH-1L / AbH-2L	DVVMQTQSPL SLPVTLGQP ASISC	KSSQSLL DSDGKTY LN	WLQQR GQSPRRL IY	LVSKLDS	GVPDRFSGSGSGTD FTLKISRVEAEDVG VYHC	WQGT HFPYT	FGGGT KVEIK
AbM-1L / AbM-2L	DVVMQTQTPL TLSTVIGQPA SISC	KSSQSLL DSDGKTY LN	WLLQRP GQSPKRL IY	LVSKLDS	GVPDRFTGSGSGTD FTLKISRVEAEDLG VYHC	WQGT HFPYT	FGGGT KLEIK

Table 3 – Heavy and Light Chain Variable Domain Pairings

Ab ID	SEQ ID NOs			
	Variable Region		CDRs 1-3	
	Heavy Chain (H)	Light Chain (L)	Heavy Chain (H)	Light Chain (L)
AbH-1	SEQ ID NO: 1	SEQ ID NO: 3	SEQ ID NOs: 7-9	SEQ ID NOs: 13-15
AbH-2	SEQ ID NO: 2	SEQ ID NO: 3	SEQ ID NOs: 10-12, 16	SEQ ID NOs: 13-15

Table 4 –Heavy and Light Chain Variable Domain Pairings

Ab ID	SEQ ID NOs			
	Variable Region		CDRs 1-3	
AbM-3	SEQ ID NO: 4	SEQ ID NO: 6	SEQ ID NOs: 7-9	SEQ ID NOs: 13-15
AbM-4	SEQ ID NO: 5	SEQ ID NO: 6	SEQ ID NOs: 10-12, 16	SEQ ID NOs: 13-15

EXAMPLES

[0430] The invention is further described in detail by reference to the following experimental examples. These examples are provided for purposes of illustration only, and are not intended to be limiting unless otherwise specified. Thus, the invention should in no way be construed as being limited to the following examples, but rather, should be construed to encompass any and all variations which become evident as a result of the teaching provided herein. Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. The following working examples specifically point out various aspects of the present invention, and are not to be construed as limiting in any way the remainder of the disclosure.

EXAMPLE 1 – Determination of K_D values

[0431] K_D is measured by a radiolabeled antigen binding assay (RIA) performed with the Fab version of an antibody of interest and its antigen as described by the following assay. Solution binding affinity of scFvs Fabs for antigen is measured by equilibrating Fab with a minimal concentration of (^{125} I)-labeled antigen in the presence of a titration series of unlabeled antigen, then capturing bound antigen with an

anti-Fab antibody-coated plate (*See, e.g.,* Chen et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 293:865-881 (1999)). To establish conditions for the assay, MICROTITER® multi-well plates (Thermo Scientific) are coated overnight with 5 µg/ml of a capturing anti-Fab antibody (Cappel Labs) in 50 mM sodium carbonate (pH 9.6), and subsequently blocked with 2% (w/v) bovine serum albumin in PBS for two to five hours at room temperature (approximately 23° C.). In a non-adsorbent plate (Nunc #269620), 100 pM or 25 pM [¹²⁵I]-antigen are mixed with serial dilutions of a Fab of interest (*e.g.,* consistent with assessment of the anti-VEGF antibody, Fab-12, in Presta et al., *Cancer Res.* 57:4593-4599 (1997)). The Fab of interest is then incubated overnight; however, the incubation may continue for a longer period (*e.g.,* about 65 hours) to ensure that equilibrium is reached. Thereafter, the mixtures are transferred to the capture plate for incubation at room temperature (*e.g.,* for one hour). The solution is then removed and the plate washed eight times with 0.1% polysorbate 20 (TWEEN-20®) in PBS. When the plates have dried, 150 µl/well of scintillant (MICROSCINT-20™; Packard) is added, and the plates are counted on a TOPCOUNT™ gamma counter (Packard) for ten minutes. Concentrations of each Fab that give less than or equal to 20% of maximal binding are chosen for use in competitive binding assays.

[0432] Alternatively, K_D is measured using surface plasmon resonance assays using a BIACORE®-2000 or a BIACORE®-3000 (BIAcore, Inc., Piscataway, N.J.) at 25 °C with immobilized antigen CM5 chips at ~10 response units (RU). Briefly, carboxymethylated dextran biosensor chips (CM5, BIACORE, Inc.) are activated with N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS) according to the supplier's instructions. Antigen is diluted with 10 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.8, to 5 µg/ml (0.2 µM) before injection at a flow rate of 5 µl/minute to achieve approximately 10 response units (RU) of coupled protein. Following the injection of antigen, 1 M ethanolamine is injected to block unreacted groups. For kinetics measurements, two-fold serial dilutions of Fab (0.78 nM to 500 nM) are injected in PBS with 0.05% polysorbate 20 (TWEEN-20™) surfactant (PBST) at 25° C. at a flow rate of approximately 25 µl/min. Association rates (k_{on}) and dissociation rates (k_{off}) are calculated using a simple one-to-one Langmuir binding model (BIACORE® Evaluation Software version 3.2) by simultaneously fitting the association and dissociation sensorgrams. The equilibrium dissociation constant (K_d) is calculated as the ratio k_{off}/k_{on} . *See, e.g.,* Chen et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 293:865-881 (1999). If the on-rate exceeds $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ by the surface plasmon resonance assay above, then the on-rate can be determined by using a fluorescent quenching technique that measures the increase or decrease in fluorescence emission intensity (excitation=295 nm; emission=340 nm, 16 nm band-pass) at 25 °C of a 20 nM anti-antigen antibody (Fab form) in PBS, pH 7.2, in the presence of increasing concentrations of antigen as measured in a spectrometer, such as a stop-flow equipped spectrophotometer (Aviv Instruments) or a 8000-series SLM-AMINCO™ spectrophotometer (ThermoSpectronic) with a stirred cuvette.

ELISAs

[0433] High-binding 96-well ELISA plates (Costar) are coated overnight with 100 ng/well of purified mutant calreticulin in PBS. After washing, the plates are blocked for 2 h with 2% BSA, 1 µM EDTA, 0.05% Tween-PBS (blocking buffer) and then incubated for 2 h with IgGs at concentrations of 26.7 nM

and 7 consecutive 1:4 dilutions in PBS. After washing, the plates are developed by incubation with goat HRP-conjugated anti-human IgG antibodies (Jackson ImmunoResearch) (at 0.8 µg/ml in blocking buffer) for 1 h, and by addition of HRP chromogenic substrate (ABTS solution, Invitrogen). Antibody binding to the selected mutant calreticulin overlapping peptides is tested using a previously described peptide-ELISA method.

[0434] For competition ELISAs, mutant calreticulin-coated plates are blocked for 2 h with blocking buffer and then incubated for 2 h with biotinylated antibodies in 1:2 serially diluted solutions of antibody competitors in PBS (IgG concentration range from 5.2 to 667 nM). Plates are developed as described above using HRP-conjugated streptavidin (Jackson ImmunoResearch) (at 0.8 µg/ml in blocking buffer). All experiments are performed at least in duplicate.

Surface plasmon resonance

[0435] Experiments are performed using a Biacore T100 (Biacore, Inc.). Briefly, mutant calreticulin proteins are primary amine-coupled on CM5 chips (Biacore, Inc.) at a coupling density of 300 RUs. Anti-mutant calreticulin IgGs are injected over flow cells at 1 µM and 10 µM, respectively, at flow rates of 35 µl/min with 3 min association and 5 min dissociation phases. The sensor surface is regenerated by a 30 sec injection of 10 mM glycine-HCl pH 2.5 at a flow rate of 50 µl/min. Dissociation (k_d (s^{-1})), association (k_a ($M^{-1} s^{-1}$)) and binding constants (K_D , (M) or K_A (M^{-1})) are calculated from kinetic analyses after subtraction of backgrounds using a 1:1 binding model without a bulk reflective index (RI) correction (Biacore T100 Evaluation software).

Crystallization and structure determinations

[0436] 6x-His tagged scFvs or Fabs for crystallization are expressed. scFvs or Fabs are purified from the supernatants of transiently-transfected HEK 293-6E cells by sequential Ni-NTA affinity (Qiagen) and Superdex200 10/300 (GE Healthcare) size exclusion chromatography. For crystals of the non-ligand bound scFvs or Fab, IgG is isolated from the supernatants of transiently-transfected HEK 293-6E cells by Protein A affinity chromatography (Pierce). Fab fragments are obtained by papain cleavage of the IgG and further purification using Superdex200 10/300 (GE Healthcare) size exclusion chromatography.

[0437] Purified scFvs or Fabs are concentrated to 8-20 mg/mL in PBS buffer. The "ligand bound" scFvs or Fab crystals are prepared from a protein sample (final concentration: 15 mg/mL) that is mixed with a 3-fold molar excess of mutant calreticulin and incubated at 20 °C for 2 hours. Crystallization conditions are screened at 20°C using a Mosquito® crystallization robot (TTP labs) in 400 nL drops using a 1:1 protein to reservoir ratio. Crystals of non-ligand bound scFvs or Fabs are obtained in 24% PEG 4,000, 0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 8.5, 10 mM CuCl₂ and crystals of ligand bound scFvs or Fabs grow in 17% PEG 10,000, 0.1M Bis-Tris pH 5.5, 0.1M CH₃COONH₄. Crystals of scFvs or Fabs are obtained in 25% PEG 3,350, 0.1 M Bis-Tris pH 5.5, 0.2 M NaCl, and crystals of scFvs or Fabs grow in 20% PEG 3,350, 0.24 M sodium malonate pH 7.0, 10 mM MnCl₂. Crystals are cryoprotected by soaking in mother liquor containing 20% glycerol or 20% ethylene glycol and subsequently flash-cooled in liquid nitrogen.

[0438] Diffraction data are collected at beamline 12-2 on a Pilatus 6M pixel detector (Dectris). Data are indexed, integrated and scaled using XDS. Using the data obtained from the non-ligand bound scFv or

Fab crystals, Phenix is used to find a molecular replacement solution for one scFv or Fab per asymmetric unit using two search models, the C_H-C_L domains of the scFv or Fab and the V_H-V_L domains of the scFv or Fab after omitting residues in the CDRH3 and CDRL3 loops. Subsequently, the non-ligand bound the scFv or Fab structures are used as a search model to find molecular replacement solutions for ligand bound the scFvs or Fabs.

[0439] Iterative refinement is performed using Phenix and manually fitting models into electron density maps using Coot. PyMOL is used for molecular visualization and to generate figures of the scFv or Fab structures. Buried surface area calculations are performed with Areaimol (CCP4 Suite) using a 1.4 Å probe. the scFv or Fab structures are aligned using the Super script in PyMOL. Pairwise Ca alignments are performed using PDBeFold.

EXAMPLE 2 - Cloning and production of antibodies and proteins

[0440] Mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs are cloned and produced following mutant calreticulin-specific single B-cell capture. Glycoengineered antibodies are generated by substituting residues at various heavy chain positions. Binding properties of anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs to mutant calreticulin proteins are assayed by ELISA, SPR and microarray assays. Structures of antibodies bound and unbound to ligand, and Fab fragments, are solved by molecular replacement to high resolution.

[0441] Purified digested PCR products were cloned into human Igγ1-, or Igλ-expressing vectors. Vectors containing IgH and Igλ genes are then sequenced and compared to the original PCR product sequences. To generate His-tagged Fabs, the V_H genes are subcloned into an expression vector to encode the IgG1 CH1 domain followed by a 6x-His tag. IgH DNA fragments encoding antibodies are obtained as a synthetic minigene (IDT) and subcloned into Igγ1-expressing vectors.

[0442] Antibodies and Fab fragments are produced by transient transfection of IgH and IgL expression plasmids into exponentially growing HEK 293T cells (ATCC, CRL-11268) using the polyethyleneimine (PEI)-precipitation method. IgG antibodies are affinity purified using Protein G sepharose beads (GE Healthcare) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Fab fragments are affinity purified using HisPur™ Cobalt Resin (Thermo scientific) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Mutant calreticulin-1 proteins

[0443] Calreticulin type 1 or type 2 mutations are introduced into calreticulin vector using the QuikChange Site-Directed Mutagenesis kit (Stratagene) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Mutations are verified by DNA sequencing.

[0444] Expression vectors encoding mutant calreticulin proteins are used to transfect HEK 293T cells. Culture supernatants are harvested and concentrated using centrifugation-based filtration devices that allowed buffer exchange of the samples into 10 mM imidazole, 50 mM sodium phosphate, 300 mM sodium chloride; pH 7.4. Proteins are purified by affinity chromatography using HisPur™ Cobalt Resin (Thermo scientific) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

EXAMPLE 3 - Anti-mutant calreticulin chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells

[0445] Genes for anti-mutant calreticulin single-chain (sFv) versions of are created by the synthesis of

codon-optimized sequences for the heavy and light chains, which are separated by a (GGGS)₄ linker. For each anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct, a sFv gene is substituted for the sFv in a second generation CAR vector containing the 4-1BB signaling domain fused to the CD3 ζ signaling domain to create a lentiviral anti-mutant calreticulin CAR vector. Primary CD8⁺ T cells are transduced with a lentiviral anti-mutant calreticulin CAR vector.

Characterization of CD8⁺ T cells expressing anti-mutant calreticulin CARs

[0446] Enriched anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells are tested for their capacity to proliferate in response to cells expressing mutant calreticulin. The anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells are labeled with CellTrace Violet and then are co-cultured with cells expressing mutant calreticulin. The proliferation of anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells is measured by flow cytometry, and is shown to be increased over non-transduced CD8⁺ T cells.

[0447] Enriched anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells are tested for their ability to mediate specific killing of cells expressing mutant calreticulin. Anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells are assayed in a chromium release assay when co-cultured with cells expressing mutant calreticulin. Specific lysis of cells expressing mutant calreticulin is measured, and specific lysis is shown to occur due to the anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells.

Treatment with CD8⁺ T cells expressing CARs

[0448] CD8⁺ T cells from a subject with cells expressing mutant calreticulin are transduced with anti-mutant calreticulin CAR vectors to express anti-mutant calreticulin CARs. The anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells are injected into the subject. Cells expressing mutant calreticulin are killed by the anti-mutant calreticulin CAR-transduced CD8⁺ T cells.

EXAMPLE 4 - Human specimens

[0449] Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) are obtained from a donor in a cohort of donors expressing mutant calreticulin. All human samples are collected with informed consent under clinical protocols approved by the appropriate institutional review board.

EXAMPLE 5 - Antibody and protein expression and purification

[0450] Antibody sequences are synthesized and cloned into previously described heavy and light chain vectors. The plasmids are co-transfected (1:1 ratio) in either HEK 293T or 293 FreeStyle cells using Eugene 6 (Promega) or 293fectin (Invitrogen), respectively. Transfections are performed according to the manufacturer's protocol and antibody supernatants are harvested four days following transfection. Antibodies produced in 293T cells are quantified by ELISA and used directly in assays. Antibodies produced in 293 freestyle cells are further purified over a protein A column. Recombinant mutant calreticulin proteins are transfected in 293 FreeStyle cells using 293fection (Invitrogen) and purified with *Galanthus nivalis* lectin column followed by size exclusion using Superdex 300 26/60 (GE Healthcare).

EXAMPLE 6 - Cell surface binding assays

[0451] Titrating amounts of CAR-T cells or mAbs are added to mutant calreticulin transfected 293T cells and incubated for 1h at 4°C in 1x PBS. Following washing, cells are fixed with 2% PFA (PolySciences) for 20 min at RT. The cells are then washed and stained with a 1:200 dilution of

phycoerythrin-conjugated goat antibody that recognizes the CAR-T cells or monoclonal antibodies for 1h at RT. Binding is analyzed using flow cytometry. Binding competitions are performed by titrating amounts of competitor CAR-T cells or monoclonal antibodies before adding biotinylated antibody at a concentration required to give IC₇₀ and then measuring binding with phycoerythrin-labeled streptavidin (Invitrogen). FlowJo software is used for data interpretation.

EXAMPLE 7 - ELISA assays

[0452] Binding by ELISA is performed. Briefly, plates are coated with goat anti-human IgG Fc (Pierce) or with mutant calreticulin and binding is detected using goat anti-human IgG F(ab')₂ conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Pierce). For binding to mutant calreticulin extracted from lysed cells, plates are coated with 5 ng/μL of sheep anti-mutant calreticulin antibody. Supernatants are lysed using a final concentration of 1% NP-40 and incubated on coated plates for 2h at 37°C. Detection is measured using goat anti-human IgG F(ab')₂ conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Pierce). Antibody concentration is calculated by linear regression using a standard concentration curve of purified IgG protein.

EXAMPLE 8 - Chemosensitivity assay

[0453] The ability of an anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain construct to confer or increase chemosensitivity to chemoresistant cells can be tested as follows. Chemoresistant target cells (e.g., expressing mutant calreticulin or overexpressing mutant calreticulin) are plated on 96 well plates and incubated with the anti-mutant calreticulin antibody binding domain constructs to be tested with and without a chemotherapeutic agent under conditions sufficient for cell growth and proliferation. The effect of the treatments on cell proliferation will be measured by an Alamar Blue assay or similar assays as described herein e.g., cytotoxicity.

EXAMPLE 9 - Sequences

AbH-1 heavy chain variable domain

[0454] SEQ ID NO: 1 –

QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYSTGYIHWVRQAPGQELGWMGYISCYNGASSYNQ
KFKGRVTMTVDTSISTAYTELSSLRSEDATYYCASSMDYWGQGTLVTVSS

AbH-2 heavy chain variable domain

[0455] SEQ ID NO: 2 -

QVTLKESGPVLVKPTETLTCTVSGYSITSDYAWNWRQPPGKALEWLAYISYSGSTSYNPSLK
SRLSITKDTSKSQVVLMTNMDPVDATYYCARDPPYYGSGWGQGTITVTVSS

AbH-1 / AbH-2 light chain variable domain

[0456] SEQ ID NO: 3 -

DVVMTQSPLSLPVTLGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSDGKTYLNWLQQRPGQSPRRLIYLVSKLDSGVPD
RFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKVEIK

AbM-1 heavy chain variable domain

[0457] SEQ ID NO: 4 -

EVQLEQSGPELVKTGASVKISCKASGYSTGYIHWVKQSHGKSLEWIGYISCYNGASSYNQKF
KGKATFTVDTSSSTAYMQFNSLTSGDSAVYYCASSMDYWGQGTSTVTVSS

AbM-2 heavy chain variable domain

[0458] SEQ ID NO: 5 -

DVQLQESGPGGLVKNSQSLSLTCTVTGYSITSDYAWNWIRQFPGNKLEWMGYISYSGSTSYNPSL
KSRISITRDTSKNQFFLQLNSVTPEDTATYYCARDPPYYYGSNGTWGQGTSTVTVSS

AbM-1 / AbM-2 light chain variable domain

[0459] SEQ ID NO: 6 -

DVVMTQTPLTSLVTLGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSGKTYLNWLLQRPQGSPKRLIYLVSKLDSGVDP
RFTGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVIHCWQGTHTFPYTFGGGKLEIK

Heavy and light chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences:

[0460] SEQ ID NO: 7 - YSFTGYIYH

[0461] SEQ ID NO: 8 - YISCYNGASSYNQKFKG

[0462] SEQ ID NO: 9 - SSMDY

[0463] SEQ ID NO: 10 - YSITSDYAWN

[0464] SEQ ID NO: 11 - YISYSGSTSYNPSLKS

[0465] SEQ ID NO: 12 - DPPYYYGS

[0466] SEQ ID NO: 13 - KSSQSLLDSGKTYLN

[0467] SEQ ID NO: 14 - LVSKLDS

[0468] SEQ ID NO: 15 - WQGTHTFPYT

[0469] SEQ ID NO: 16 - DPPYYYGSNGT

Leader (amino acid sequence)

[0470] SEQ ID NO: 17 -

MALPVTALLPLALLHAARP

Leader (nucleic acid sequence)

[0471] SEQ ID NO: 18 -

ATGGCCCTGCCTGTGACAGCCCTGCTGCTGCCTCTGGCTCTGCTGCTGCATGCCGCTAGACC
C

CD8 hinge (amino acid sequence)

[0472] SEQ ID NO: 19 -

TTTPAPRPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACD

CD8 hinge (nucleic acid sequence)

[0473] SEQ ID NO: 20 -

ACCACGACGCCAGCGCCGCGACCACCAACACCGGCGCCACCATCGCGTCGCAGCCCCTGT
CCCTGCGCCCAGAGGCGTGCCGGCCAGCGGCGGGGGGCGCAGTGCACACGAGGGGGGCTGG
ACTTCGCCTGTGAT

CD8 transmembrane (amino acid sequence)

[0474] SEQ ID NO: 21 -

IYIWAPLAGTCGVLLSLVITLYC

CD8 transmembrane (nucleic acid sequence)

[0475] SEQ ID NO: 22 –

ATCTACATCTGGGCGCCCTTGGCCGGGACTTGTGGGGTCCTTCTCCTGTCACTGGTTATCACC
CTTTACTGC

4-1BB Intracellular domain (amino acid sequence)

[0476] SEQ ID NO: 23 –

KRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEEGGCEL

4-1BB Intracellular domain (nucleic acid sequence)

[0477] SEQ ID NO: 24 –

AAACGGGGCAGAAAGAACTCCTGTATATATTCAAACAACCATTTATGAGACCAGTACAAA
CTACTCAAGAGGAAGATGGCTGTAGCTGCCGATTTCCAGAAGAAGAAGAGGAGGATGTGA
ACTG

CD28 Intracellular domain (amino acid sequence)

[0478] SEQ ID NO: 25 –

RSKRSRLHSDYMNMTPRRPGPTRKHYPYAPPRDFAAYRS

CD28 Intracellular domain (nucleotide sequence)

[0479] SEQ ID NO: 26 -

AGGAGTAAGAGGAGCAGGCTCCTGCACAGTGACTACATGAACATGACTCCCCGCCGCCCCG
GGCCCACCCGCAAGCATTACCAGCCCTATGCCCCACCACGCGACTTCGCAGCCTATCGCTCC

ICOS Intracellular domain (amino acid sequence)

[0480] SEQ ID NO: 27 –

TKKKYSSSVHDPNGEYMFMRVNTAKKSRLTDVTL

ICOS Intracellular domain (nucleotide sequence)

[0481] SEQ ID NO: 28 –

ACAAAAAAGAAGTATTCATCCAGTGTGCACGACCCTAACGGTGAATACATGTTTCATGAGAG
CAGTGAACACAGCCAAAAAATCCAGACTCACAGATGTGACCCTA

CD3 zeta domain (amino acid sequence)

[0482] SEQ ID NO: 29 –

RVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPGEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNEL
QKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQUALPPR

CD3 zeta (nucleic acid sequence)

[0483] SEQ ID NO: 30 -

AGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACAAGCAGGGCCAGAACCAGCTCT
ATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACAAGAGACGTGGCCG
GGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGAACCCTCAGGAAGGCCTGTACAATGA
ACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATGAAAGGCGAGCGCCG
GAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCACCAAGGACACCTAC
GACGCCCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGC

CD3 zeta domain (amino acid sequence; NCBI Reference Sequence NM_000734.3)

[0484] SEQ ID NO: 31 –

RVKFSRSADAPAYQQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNEL
QKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

CD3 zeta (nucleic acid sequence; NCBI Reference Sequence NM_000734.3);

[0485] SEQ ID NO: 32 -

AGAGTGAAGTTCAGCAGGAGCGCAGACGCCCCCGCGTACCAGCAGGGCCAGAACCAGCTCT
ATAACGAGCTCAATCTAGGACGAAGAGAGGAGTACGATGTTTTGGACAAGAGACGTGGCCG
GGACCCTGAGATGGGGGGAAAGCCGAGAAGGAAGAACCCTCAGGAAGGCCTGTACAATGA
ACTGCAGAAAGATAAGATGGCGGAGGCCTACAGTGAGATTGGGATGAAAGGCGAGCGCCG
GAGGGGCAAGGGGCACGATGGCCTTTACCAGGGTCTCAGTACAGCCACCAAGGACACCTAC
GACGCCCTTCACATGCAGGCCCTGCCCCCTCGC

IgG4 Hinge (amino acid sequence)

[0486] SEQ ID NO: 33 -

ESKYGPPCPPCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVE
VHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKGQPREPQ
VYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSGDSFFLYSRLTV
DKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSLGKM

IgG4 Hinge (nucleotide sequence)

[0487] SEQ ID NO: 34 –

GAGAGCAAGTACGGCCCTCCCTGCCCCCCTTGCCCTGCCCCGAGTTCCTGGGCGGACCCAG
CGTGTTCTGTTCCTGTTCCCCCAAGCCCAAGGACACCCTGATGATCAGCCGGACCCCCGAGGTGA
CCTGTGTGGTGGTGGACGTGTCCCAGGAGGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGA
CGGCGTGGAGGTGCACAACGCCAAGACCAAGCCCCGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAATAGCACCTAC
CGGGTGGTGTCCGTGCTGACCGTGCTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAATACAAGT
GTAAGGTGTCCAACAAGGGCCTGCCCAGCAGCATCGAGAAAACCATCAGCAAGGCCAAGG
GCCAGCCTCGGGAGCCCCAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCTAGCCAAGAGGAGATGACCAAGAA
CCAGGTGTCCCTGACCTGCCTGGTGAAGGGCTTCTACCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGG
AGAGCAACGGCCAGCCCGAGAACAACTACAAGACCACCCCCCTGTGCTGGACAGCGACGG
CAGCTTCTTCTGTACAGCCGGCTGACCGTGGACAAGAGCCGGTGGCAGGAGGGCAACGTC
TTTAGCTGCTCCGTGATGCACGAGGCCCTGCACAACCACTACACCCAGAAGAGCCTGAGCCT
GTCCCTGGGCAAGATG

Intracellular Domain Sequence

[0488] SEQ ID NO: 35 –

KRGRKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYN
ELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGK
GHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

Linker Sequence [(GGGS)₄]

[0489] SEQ ID NO: 36 –

GGGGSGGGSGGGSGGGGS

scFv (AbH-1)

[0490] SEQ ID NO: 37 –

QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYSTGYIHWVRQAPGQELGWMGYISCYNGASSYNQ
KFKGRVTMTVDTSISTAYTELSSLRSEDTATYYCASSMDYWGGQTLTVSSGGGGSGGGSGG
GGSGGGGSDVVMQTQSPLSLPVTLGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSDGKTYLNWLQQRPGQSPRRLIYLV
KLDSGVPDRFSGSGGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKVEIK

scFv (AbH-2)

[0491] SEQ ID NO: 38 –

QVTLKESGPVLVKPTETLTCTVSGYSITSDYAWNWRQPPGKALEWLAYISYSGSTSYNPSLK
SRLSITKDTSKSQVVLMTNMDPVDATYYCARDPPYYGWSWGQTTVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGG
GGSGGGGSDVVMQTQSPLSLPVTLGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSDGKTYLNWLQQRPGQSPRRLIYLV
SKLDSGVPDRFSGSGGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKVEIK

CAR-T construct (AbM-1)

[0492] SEQ ID NO: 39 –

EVQLEQSGPELVKTGASVKISCKASGYSTGYIHWVKQSHGKSLEWIGYISCYNGASSYNQKF
KGKATFTVDTSSTAYMQFNSLTSGDSAVYYCASSMDYWGGQTSVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGG
GSGGGGSDVVMQTQPLTSLVTIGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSDGKTYLNWLLQQRPGQSPKRLIYLVSK
LDSGVPDRFTGSGGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLG VYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKLEIKTTTPAPRPPTP
APTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACDIYWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKKL
LYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGRR
EEYDVLDKRRGRDPGEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDLGY
QGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

CAR-T construct (AbM-2)

[0493] SEQ ID NO: 40 –

DVQLQESGPGLVKNSQSLSLTCTVTGYSTSDYAWNWRQFPGNKLEWWMGYISYSGSTSYNPSL
KSRISITRDTSKNQFFLQLNSVTPEDTATYYCARDPPYYGSGNGTWGGQTSVTVSSGGGGSGGG
GSGGGGSGGGGSDVVMQTQPLTSLVTIGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSDGKTYLNWLLQQRPGQSPKRLI
YLVSKLDSGVPDRFTGSGGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLG VYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKLEIKTTTPAP
RPPTPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACDIYWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRG
RKKLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELN
LGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPGEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDL
GLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

CAR-T construct (AbH-1)

[0494] SEQ ID NO: 41 –

QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYSTGYIHWVRQAPGQELGWMGYISCYNGASSYNQ
KFKGRVTMTVDTSISTAYTELSSLRSEDTATYYCASSMDYWGGQTLTVSSGGGGSGGGSGG
GGSGGGGSDVVMQTQSPLSLPVTLGQPASISCKSSQSLLDSDGKTYLNWLQQRPGQSPRRLIYLV

KLDSGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKVEIKTTTPAPRPPT
 PAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRKK
 LLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLGR
 REEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGL
 YQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

CAR-T construct (AbH-2)

[0495] SEQ ID NO: 42 –

QVTLKESGPVLVKPTETLTLTCTVSGYSITSDYAWNWIWIRQPPGKALEWLAYISYSGSTSYNPSLK
 SRLSITKDTSKSQVVLMTNMDPVDATYYCARDPPYYYGSWGQGTTVTVSSGGGGSGGGGSG
 GGGSGGGGSDVVMQSPSLPVTLGQPASISCKSSQSLLSDGKTYLNWLQQRPGQSPRRLIYLV
 SKLDSGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYHCWQGTHFPYTFGGGTKVEIKTTTPAPRP
 TPAPTIASQPLSLRPEACRPAAGGAVHTRGLDFACDIYIWAPLAGTCGVLLLSLVITLYCKRGRK
 KLLYIFKQPFMRPVQTTQEEDGCSCRFPEEEEEGGCELRVKFSRSADAPAYKQGQNQLYNELNLG
 RREEYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPRRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGL
 YQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR

[0496] While preferred embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments described herein may be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the following claims define the scope and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.

CLAIMS

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises an antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain.
2. A composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding a human or humanized antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain.
3. A composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding an antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain binds to an epitope of a mutant calreticulin polypeptide with K_D of 200 nM or less.
4. A composition comprising a nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding an antibody domain comprising a mutant calreticulin binding domain, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises:
 - (a) a heavy chain variable domain (V_H) amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 77% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1,
 - (ii) at least 75% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2,
 - (iii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, or
 - (iv) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and/or
 - (b) a light chain variable domain (V_L) amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or
 - (ii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.
5. The composition of any one of claims 1, 2 or 4, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain binds to an epitope of a mutant calreticulin polypeptide with K_D of 200 nM or less.
6. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 3-5, wherein the antibody domain is a human or humanized antibody domain.
7. The composition of any one of claims 2-6, wherein the nucleic acid comprises a sequence encoding a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR), wherein the CAR comprises the antibody domain comprising the mutant calreticulin binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain.
8. The composition of any one of claims 1-3 or 5-7, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises
 - (a) a heavy chain variable domain (V_H) amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 77% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1,
 - (ii) at least 75% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2,

- (iii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, or
 - (iv) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and/or
 - (b) a light chain variable domain (V_L) amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or
 - (ii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.
9. The composition of claim 4 or 8, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises
- (a) a V_H amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 77% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 1, or
 - (ii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1; and
 - (b) a V_L amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or
 - (ii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.
10. The composition of claim 4 or 8, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises
- (a) a V_H amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 75% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 2, or
 - (ii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; and
 - (b) a V_L amino acid sequence with
 - (i) at least 93% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, or
 - (ii) at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3.
11. The composition of any one of claims 1-10, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises:
- (a) a heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1) with an amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 7 or 10;
a heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2) with an amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 8 or 11; and
a heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) with an amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs: 9 or 12 or 16; and
 - (b) a light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1) with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13;
a light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2) with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14; and

- a light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOs: 15.
12. The composition of claim 11, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises:
 - (a) a HC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7,
a HC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, and
a HC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9; and
 - (b) a LC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13,
a LC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and
a LC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.
 13. The composition of claim 11, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises:
 - (a) a HC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10,
a HC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11, and
a HC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12; and
 - (b) a LC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13,
a LC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and
a LC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.
 14. The composition of claim 11, wherein the mutant calreticulin binding domain comprises:
 - (a) a HC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10,
a HC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11, and
a HC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16; and
 - (b) a LC CDR1 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13,
a LC CDR2 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and
a LC CDR3 with an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.
 15. The composition of any one of claims 1-14, wherein the nucleic acid further encodes a leader sequence comprising an amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 17; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17.
 16. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-15, wherein the CAR comprises an extracellular domain.
 17. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-16, wherein the encoded antibody domain is connected to (i) the encoded transmembrane domain or (ii) the encoded extracellular domain, by a hinge domain.
 18. The composition of claim 17, wherein the encoded hinge domain comprises a CD8 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 19; or a CD8 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19.
 19. The composition of claim 17, wherein the encoded hinge domain comprises an IgG4 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 33; or an IgG4 amino acid sequence

- comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33.
20. The composition of claim 17, wherein the encoded hinge domain comprises (G₄S)_n, wherein G is glycine, S is serine, and n is an integer from 1 to 4.
 21. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-20, wherein the encoded transmembrane domain comprises
 - (a) a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CDS, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154; or
 - (b) a CD8 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 21; or a CD8 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21.
 22. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-21, wherein the encoded intracellular domain comprises a costimulatory domain, wherein the costimulatory domain comprises a functional signaling domain derived from a protein selected from the group consisting of a MHC class I molecule, a TNF receptor protein, an Immunoglobulin-like protein, a cytokine receptor, an integrin, a signaling lymphocytic activation molecule (SLAM protein), an activating NK cell receptor, BTLA, a Toll ligand receptor, OX40, CD2, CD7, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), 4-1BB (CD137), B7-H3, CDS, ICAM-1, ICOS (CD278), GITR, BAFFR, LIGHT, HVEM (LIGHTR), KIRDS2, SLAMF7, Nkp80 (KLRF1), Nkp44, Nkp30, Nkp46, CD19, CD4, CD8alpha, CD8beta, IL2R beta, IL2R gamma, IL7R alpha, ITGA4, V_LA1, CD49a, ITGA4, IA4, CD49D, ITGA6, V_LA-6, CD49f, ITGAD, CD11d, ITGAE, CD103, ITGAL, CD11a, LFA-1, ITGAM, CD11b, ITGAX, CD11c, ITGB1, CD29, ITGB2, CD18, LFA-1, ITGB7, NKG2D, NKG2C, TNFR2, TRANCE/RANKL, DNAM1 (CD226), SLAMF4 (CD244, 2B4), CD84, CD96 (Tactile), CEACAM1, CRTAM, Ly9 (CD229), CD160 (BY55), PSGL1, CD100 (SEMA4D), CD69, SLAMF6 (NTB-A, Ly108), SLAM (SLAMF1, CD150, IPO-3), BLAME (SLAMF8), SELPLG (CD162), LTBR, LAT, GADS, SLP-76, PAG/Cbp, CD19a, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83.
 23. The composition of claim 22, wherein the costimulatory domain comprises a 4-1BB amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 23; or a 4-1BB amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23.
 24. The composition of claim 22 or 23, wherein the costimulatory domain comprises a CD28 amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 25; or a CD28 amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25.
 25. The composition of any one of claims 22-24, wherein the costimulatory domain comprises an ICOS amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 27; or an ICOS amino acid

- sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 27.
26. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-25, wherein the encoded intracellular domain comprises a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 29; or a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29.
 27. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-25, wherein the encoded intracellular domain comprises a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 31; or a CD3 zeta amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31.
 28. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-27, wherein the encoded intracellular domain comprises a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta.
 29. The composition of any one of claims 1 or 5-28, wherein the encoded intracellular domain comprises an amino acid sequence with at least 95% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 35; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 35.
 30. The composition of any one of claims 1-29, wherein the encoded intracellular signaling domain comprises a primary signaling domain comprising a functional signaling domain derived from CD3 zeta, TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CDS, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278, FcεRI, DAP10, DAP12, or CD66d.
 31. The composition of any one of claims 1-30, wherein the encoded antibody domain is a single chain antibody domain or an scFv antibody domain.
 32. The composition of any one of claims 4-31, wherein the encoded antibody domain comprises a single polypeptide chain comprising the V_H amino acid sequence and the V_L amino acid sequence.
 33. The composition of claim 32, wherein the encoded V_H amino acid sequence is connected to the encoded V_L amino acid sequence by a linker.
 34. The composition of any one of claims 11-33, wherein the encoded antibody domain comprises a single polypeptide chain comprising the encoded HC CDR1, HC CDR2, HC CDR3, LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 amino acid sequences.
 35. The composition of claim 34, wherein the encoded HC CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 amino acid sequence are connected to the encoded LC CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 amino acid sequences by a linker.
 36. The composition of claim 33 or 35, wherein the encoded linker sequence comprises (G₄S)_n, wherein G is glycine, S is serine, and n is an integer from 1 to 4.
 37. The composition of claim 36, wherein n is 4.
 38. The composition of claim 36, wherein the encoded linker sequence comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 36.

39. The composition of any one of claims 1-38, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 37; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37.
40. The composition of any one of claims 1-38, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 38; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 38.
41. The composition of any one of claims 1-38, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 39; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 39.
42. The composition of any one of claims 1-38, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 40; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 40.
43. The composition of any one of claims 1-38, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 41; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 41.
44. The composition of any one of claims 1-38, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence with at least 80% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO: 42; or an amino acid sequence comprising at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20, 10 or 5 modifications of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 42.
45. The composition of any one of claims 1-44, wherein the antibody domain binds to an epitope of mutant calreticulin comprising a mutant calreticulin type 1 mutation.
46. The composition of any one of claims 1-44, wherein the antibody domain binds to an epitope of mutant calreticulin comprising a mutant calreticulin type 2 mutation.
47. The composition of any one of claims 1-46, wherein the antibody domain is a monoclonal antibody domain.
48. The composition of any one of claims 1-46, wherein the antibody domain is a human antibody domain.
49. The composition of any one of claims 1-46, wherein the antibody domain is a humanized antibody domain.
50. The composition of any one of claims 1-46, wherein the antibody domain is a chimeric antibody domain.
51. A composition comprising a vector comprising the nucleic acid of any one of claims 1-50.

52. The composition of claim 51, wherein the vector is a DNA vector, an RNA vector, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, or a retrovirus vector.
53. A composition comprising a polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid of any one of claims 1-50.
54. The composition of claim 53, wherein the polypeptide is a CAR.
55. The composition of claim 53, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof.
56. The composition of claim 55, wherein the antibody is an IgG class antibody.
57. A composition comprising an immunoconjugate comprising the composition of any one of claims 53, 55 or 56, wherein the polypeptide is conjugated to a therapeutic agent.
58. A composition comprising a cell comprising the composition of any one of claims 1-56.
59. The composition of claim 58, wherein the cell is an immune cell.
60. The composition of claim 58 or 59, wherein the cell is an immune effector cell.
61. The composition of any one of claims 58-60, wherein the cell is a CD8⁺ or CD4⁺ T cell.
62. The composition of any one of claims 58-61, wherein the cell is a human cell.
63. The composition of any one of claims 58-62, wherein the cell is an autologous cell.
64. The composition of any one of claims 58-63, wherein the cell is an allogenic cell.
65. The composition of any one of claims 58-64, wherein the cell further expresses a chimeric molecule that comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that comprises a positive signal from an intracellular signaling domain.
66. A pharmaceutical composition comprising
 - (i) the cell of any one of claims 58-65; and
 - (ii) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.
67. The composition of any of claims 1-66, for use as a medicament.
68. A method of making an immune effector cell, comprising transducing the immune effector cell with the composition of claim 51 or 52.
69. A method of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells, comprising introducing an in vitro transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, wherein the RNA comprises the composition of any one of claims 1-50.
70. A method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of the composition of any one of claims 58-66.
71. Use of the composition of any of claims 1-66, in the manufacture of a medicament.
72. The use of claim 71, wherein the medicament is for treatment of a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin.
73. Use of the composition of any of claims 1-66, for treating a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin.
74. A method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of mutant calreticulin, comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of the composition of any one of claims 58-65.

75. The method of claim 74, wherein the disease is a myeloid malignancy.
76. The method of claim 74, wherein the disease is selected from the group consisting of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute lymphoblastic B-cell leukemia (B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia, BALL), acute lymphoblastic T-cell leukemia (T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (TALL), B-cell prolymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), hairy cell leukemia, Hodgkin lymphoma, a histiocytic disorder, a mast cell disorder, a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome, a myeloproliferative neoplasm, a plasma cell myeloma, a plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, and combinations thereof.
77. The method of any one of claims 74-76, wherein the cell is administered in combination with one or more of:
 - (i) an agent that increases the efficacy of the cell;
 - (ii) an agent that ameliorates one or more side effects associated with administration of the cell; or
 - (iii) an agent that treats the disease associated with the expression of mutant calreticulin.
78. The method of any one of claims 74-77, wherein the agent is a JAK2 inhibitor.
79. The method of any one of claims 74-78, wherein the cell comprises an mRNA encoding a CAR
80. The method of any one of claims 74-79, wherein the cell is administered in combination with second therapeutic agent or procedure selected from the group consisting of a chemotherapy, a targeted anti-cancer therapy, an oncolytic drug, a cytotoxic agent, a cytokine, surgical procedure, a radiation procedure, an agonist of a costimulatory molecule, an inhibitor of an immune checkpoint molecule, a vaccine, or a second CAR-based immunotherapy.
81. The method of any one of claims 74-80, wherein the cell is administered in combination with:
 - (i) an agonist of a costimulatory molecule selected from the group consisting of OX40, CD2, CD27, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), ICOS (CD278), 4-1BB (CD137), GITR, CD30, CD40, BAFFR, HVEM, CD7, LIGHT, NKG2C, SLAMF7, Nkp80, CD160, B7-H3 or CD83 ligand; or
 - (ii) an inhibitor of an immune checkpoint molecule selected from the group consisting of PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, CEACAM-1, CEACAM-3, CEACAM-5, LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4, CD80, CD86, B7-H3 (CD276), B7-H4 (VTCN1), HVEM (TNFRSF14 or CD270), KIR, A2aR, MHC class I, MHC class II, GALS, adenosine, or TGFR.
82. The method of any one of claims 74-81, wherein the cell is administered in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor, a TIM-3 inhibitor, a CEACAM-1 inhibitor, or a combination thereof.
83. The method of any one of claims 74-82, wherein the method further comprises administering a T cell depleting agent after treatment with the cell, thereby depleting the cell.
84. The method of claim 83, wherein the T cell depleting agent is a CD52 inhibitor and is administered one, two, three, four, or five weeks after administration of the cell.
85. The method of claim 83, wherein the cell expresses a mutant calreticulin CAR polypeptide and a target protein recognized by the T cell depleting agent, wherein the target protein is CD20 and the T cell depleting agent is an anti-CD20 antibody.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US2019/012900

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(8) - C07K 14/47; C07K 14/705; C07K 16/30 (2019.01)

CPC - C07K 14/4728; C07K 14/70503; C07K 2319/03 (2019.02)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

See Search History document

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

USPC - 424/134.1; 435/69.7 (keyword delimited)

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

See Search History document

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X -- Y	US 2017/0269092 A1 (CEMM - FORSCHUNGSZENTRUM FÜR MOLEKULARE MEDIZIN GMBH) 21 September 2017 (21.09.2017) entire document	2, 3, 5 ----- 1
X	US 2005/0090648 A1 (TSURUSHITA et al) 28 April 2005 (28.04.2005) entire document	4
Y	US 2017/0151281 A1 (BATU BIOLOGICS, INC.) 01 June 2017 (01.06.2017) entire document	1
P, X	WO 2018/144777 A2 (NANT HOLDINGS IP, LLC) 09 August 2018 (09.08.2018) entire document	1-5
A	STEIN et al. "A new monoclonal antibody (CAL2) detects CALRETICULIN mutations in formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded bone marrow biopsies," Leukemia, 23 July 2015 (23.07.2015), Vol. 30, No. 1, Pgs. 131-135. entire document	1-5
A	TEN HACKEN et al. "Calreticulin as a novel B-cell receptor antigen in chronic lymphocytic leukemia," Haematologica, 31 October 2017 (31.10.2017), Vol. 102, No. 10, Pgs. e394-e396. entire document	1-5

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 April 2019

Date of mailing of the international search report

07 MAY 2019

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Facsimile No. 571-273-8300

Authorized officer

Blaine R. Copenheaver

PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300

PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US2019/012900

Box No. I Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s) (Continuation of item 1.c of the first sheet)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the international search was carried out on the basis of a sequence listing:
- a. ☐ forming part of the international application as filed:
☐ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.
☐ on paper or in the form of an image file.
- b. ☐ furnished together with the international application under PCT Rule 13ter.1(a) for the purposes of international search only in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.
- c. ☒ furnished subsequent to the international filing date for the purposes of international search only:
☒ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file (Rule 13ter.1(a)).
☐ on paper or in the form of an image file (Rule 13ter.1(b) and Administrative Instructions, Section 713).
2. ☒ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that forming part of the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

3. Additional comments:

SEQ ID NOs: 1-3 were searched.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US2019/012900

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☒ Claims Nos.: 6-85
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.